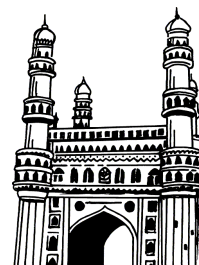


Rahul's ✓
Topper's Voice

AS PER
CBCS SYLLABUS



B.Sc.

III Year VI Sem

Latest 2022 Edition

NUMERICAL ANALYSIS

(MATHEMATICS)

- ☞ Study Manual
- ☞ Choose the Correct Answers
- ☞ Fill in the blanks
- ☞ Solved Model Papers

- by -

WELL EXPERIENCED LECTURER

169/-



Rahul Publications™

Hyderabad. Ph : 66550071, 9391018098

All disputes are subjects to Hyderabad Jurisdiction only

B.Sc.

III Year VI Sem

NUMERICAL ANALYSIS

(MATHEMATICS)

Inspite of many efforts taken to present this book without errors, some errors might have crept in. Therefore we do not take any legal responsibility for such errors and omissions. However, if they are brought to our notice, they will be corrected in the next edition.

© No part of this publications should be reporduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording and/or otherwise without the prior written permission of the publisher

Price ` 169-00

Sole Distributors :

☎ : 66550071, Cell : 9391018098

VASU BOOK CENTRE

Shop No. 2, Beside Gokul Chat, Koti, Hyderabad.

Maternity Hospital Opp. Lane, Narayan Naik Complex, Koti, Hyderabad.

Near Andhra Bank, Subway, Sultan Bazar, Koti, Hyderabad -195.

NUMERICAL ANALYSIS

(MATHEMATICS)

C O N T E N T S

STUDY MANUAL

Unit - I	1 - 58
Unit - II	59 - 106
Unit - III	107 - 156
Unit - IV	157 - 196

SOLVED MODEL PAPERS

Model Paper - I	197 - 198
Model Paper - II	199 - 200
Model Paper - III	201 - 202

SYLLABUS

UNIT - I

Errors in Numerical Calculations - Solutions of Equations in One Variable: The Bisection Method - The Iteration Method - The Method of False Position- Newton's Method - Muller's Method - Solution of Systems of Nonlinear Equations.

UNIT - II

Interpolation and Polynomial Approximation: Interpolation - Finite Differences - Differences of Polynomials - Newton's formula for Interpolation- Gauss's central differences formulae - Stirling's and Bessel's formula - Lagrange's Interpolation Polynomial - Divided Differences - Newton's General Interpolation formula - Inverse Interpolation.

UNIT - III

Curve Fitting: Least Square Curve Fitting: Fitting a Straight Line-Nonlinear Curve Fitting.

Numerical Differentiation and Integration: Numerical Differentiation - Numerical Integration: Trapezoidal Rule-Simpson's 1/3rd-Rule and Simpson's 3/8th-Rule - Boole's and Weddle's Rule - Newton's Cotes Integration Formulae.

UNIT - IV

Numerical Solutions of Ordinary Differential Equations: Taylor's Series Method - Picard's Method - Euler's Methods - Runge Kutta Methods.

Contents

UNIT - I

Topic	Page No.
1.1 Errors in Numerical Calculations	1
1.2 Solutions of Equations in One Variable	7
1.2.1 The Bisection Method	7
1.2.2 The Iteration Method	18
1.2.3 The Method of False Position	25
1.2.4 Newton-Raphson Method (Newton's Method)	34
1.2.4.1 Generalized Newton's Method	42
1.2.5 Muller's Method	43
1.2.6 Solution of Systems of Non - Linear Equations	48
➤ Choose the Correct Answers	57 - 57
➤ Fill in the Blanks	58 - 58

UNIT - II

2.1 Interpolation Finite Differences - Differences of Polynomials	59
2.1.1 Symbolic Relations and Separation of Symbols	62
2.1.2 Differences of a Polynomial	66
2.2 Newton's Formula for Interpolation	67
2.3 Gauss's Central Differences Formulae - Stirling's and Bessel's Formula	76
2.4 Lagrange's Interpolation Polynomial	89
2.5 Divided Differences Newton's General Interpolation Formula	94
2.6 Inverse Interpolation	101
2.6.1 Method of Successive Approximations	101
➤ Choose the Correct Answers	105 - 105
➤ Fill in the Blanks	106 - 106

UNIT - III

3.1 Curve Fitting	107
3.1.1 Least Square Curve Fitting a Straight Line	107
3.1.2 Non -Linear Curve Fitting	115

Topic	Page No.
3.2 Numerical Differentiation and Integration	122
3.2.1 Numerical Differentiation	122
3.2.1.1 Errors in Numerical Differentiation	134
3.2.1.2 Cubic Spline Method	136
3.2.1.3 Differentiation Formulae with Function Values	137
3.2.2 Numerical Integration	138
3.2.2.1 Trapezoidal Rule	138
3.2.2.2 Simpson's $1/3^{\text{rd}}$ - Rule	138
3.2.2.3 Simpson's $3/8^{\text{th}}$ - Rule	139
3.2.2.4 Boole's and Weddle's Rule	139
➤ Choose the Correct Answers	154 - 155
➤ Fill in the Blanks	156 - 156

UNIT - IV

4.1 Taylor's Series Method	147
4.2 Picard's Method	164
4.3 Euler's Method	170
4.4 Runge - Kutta Method	184
➤ Choose the Correct Answers	195 - 195
➤ Fill in the Blanks	196 - 196

UNIT I

Errors in Numerical Calculations - Solutions of Equations in One Variable: The Bisection Method - The Iteration Method - The Method of False Position- Newton's Method - Muller's Method - Solution of Systems of Nonlinear Equations.

1.1 ERRORS IN NUMERICAL CALCULATIONS

Q1. Define the types of errors.

Sol :

- (i) **Inherent Errors :** Inherent errors are those that are present in the given data or the errors arise due to the limitations of the computing aids, mathematical tables, calculators or the digital computer.
- (ii) **Rounding Errors :** Rounding errors arise from the process of rounding off the numbers during the calculations.

Rounding errors can be reduced by retaining atleast one or more significant figure at each step than that given in the data and rounding off at the last step.

- (iii) **Truncation Errors :** These are the errors caused by using approximate formulae in calculations. Such as the one that arises when a function $f(x)$ is calculated from an infinite series for x after truncating it at a certain stage.

- (iv) **Absolute, Relative and Percentage Errors :**

- (a) Absolute error is the numerical difference between the true value of a quantity and its approximate value.

If X is the true value of a quantity X_1 is its approximate value, then the absolute error is given by

$$E_A = X - X_1 = \delta X$$

- (b) The relative errors E_R is defined by

$$E_R = \frac{E_A}{X} = \frac{X - X_1}{X} = \frac{\delta X}{X}$$

- (c) The percentage error E_p is defined by

$$E_p = 100 E_R = \frac{X - X_1}{X} \times 100$$

Q2. Derive general error formulae.

Sol :

We derive a general formula for the error committed in using a functional relation

Let $u = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)$ be a function of several variables

$$x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n \quad \dots (1)$$

If $\Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \dots, \Delta x_n$ be the corresponding errors in $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ respectively then the error Δu in u is given by

$$u + \Delta u = f(x_1 + \Delta x_1, x_2 + \Delta x_2, \dots, x_n + \Delta x_n) \quad \dots (2)$$

Expanding the right side by Taylor's series we get

$$u + \Delta u = f(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) + \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \Delta x_i + \text{terms involving higher powers of } x_i \quad (i = 1, 2, \dots, n) \quad \dots (3)$$

Assuming that the errors in x_i are so small that their squares and higher powers can be neglected.

Then equation (3) gives,

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_u &\approx \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i} \Delta x_i \\ &= \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} \Delta x_1 + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_2} \Delta x_2 + \dots + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_n} \Delta x_n \end{aligned}$$

The relative error in u is,

$$E_R = \frac{\Delta u}{u} = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_1} \cdot \frac{\Delta x_1}{u} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_2} \cdot \frac{\Delta x_2}{u} + \dots + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x_n} \cdot \frac{\Delta x_n}{u}$$

Q3. Find the relative error if $\frac{2}{3}$ is approximate the 0.667.

Sol :

$$\text{True value } X = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\text{Approximate value } X_1 = 0.667$$

$$\text{Hence, absolute error } E_A = X - X_1 = \frac{2}{3} - 0.667$$

$$\text{Relative error, } E_R = \frac{E_A}{X} = \frac{\frac{2}{3} - 0.667}{\frac{2}{3}} = 0.0005$$

Q4. Find the percentage error if 625.483 is approximated to three significant figures.

Sol :

$$\text{True value } X = 625.483$$

$$\text{Approximate value } X = 625$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Hence, absolute error} &= \left| \frac{X - X_1}{X} \right| \times 100 \\
 &= \left| \frac{625.483 - 625}{625.483} \right| \times 100 \\
 &= 0.007
 \end{aligned}$$

Q5. Round off the following numbers to four significant figures.

- (i) 38.46235
- (ii) 0.70029
- (iii) 0.0022218
- (iv) 2.36425

Sol :

Rounding off the number to four significant figures is,

- (i) 38.406
- (ii) 0.7003
- (iii) 0.002222
- (iv) 2.364

Q6. An approximate value of π is given by $x_1 = 3.1428571$ and its true value is $x = 3.1415926$. Find the absolute and relative errors.

Sol :

Given

$$x_1 = 3.1428571 \text{ and } x = 3.1415926$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \therefore \text{Absolute errors } E_A &= |x_1 - x| \\
 &= |3.1428571 - 3.1415926| \\
 &= 0.0012645
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Relative error } E_R &= \frac{E_A}{x} = \frac{0.0012645}{3.1415926} \\
 &= 0.0004025
 \end{aligned}$$

Q7. When the numbers $x = 4.488$ and $y = 1.321$ are rounded to two decimal places, find the

value of $q = \frac{x}{y}$ and $E_R(q)$

Sol :

Given,

$$x = 4.488 \text{ and } y = 1.321$$

$$q = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{4.488}{1.321} = 3.397426 = X \text{ (true value)}$$

If x and y are rounded to two decimals, then

$$x = 4.49, y = 1.32$$

$$q = \frac{x}{y} = \frac{4.49}{1.32} = 3.40 = X_1 \text{ (approximate value)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Absolute error } E_A(q) &= |X - X_1| = |3.397426 - 3.4| \\ &= 0.002574 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Relative error } E_R(q) = \frac{E_A}{X} = \frac{0.002574}{3.397426} = 0.000758$$

8. If $y = \left[\frac{0.31x + 2.73}{x + 0.35} \right]$ where the co-efficient are rounded off, find the relative error in y when $x = 0.5 \pm 0.1$

Sol :

Given

$$y = \frac{0.31x + 2.73}{x + 0.35}$$

and $x = 0.5 \pm 0.1$

$$\Rightarrow x = 0.6 \text{ or } x = 0.4$$

Lety Y be the true value of y and Y_1 be the approximate value of y .

$$\text{If } x = 0.6, Y = \frac{(0.31)(0.6) + 2.73}{0.6 + 0.35} = \frac{2.916}{0.95} = 3.0694736$$

If the co-efficient are rounded off, then

$$Y_1 = \frac{(0.3)(0.6) + 2.7}{0.6 + 0.4} = \frac{2.88}{1} = 2.88$$

$$\text{Absolute error } E_A = |Y - Y_1| = |3.0694736 - 2.88| = 0.1894736 \cong 0.19$$

$$\text{Relative Error } E_R = \frac{E_A}{y} = \frac{0.19}{3.0694736} = 0.0618 \cong 0.06$$

$$\text{If } x = 0.4, Y = \frac{(0.31)(0.4) + 2.93}{0.4 + 0.35}$$

$$Y = 3.8053333$$

If the co-efficients are round off their

$$Y_1 = \frac{(0.3)(0.4) + 2.7}{0.4 + 0.4} = 3.52$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Absolute error } E_A &= |Y - Y_1| = |3.8053333 - 3.52| \\ &= 0.2853333 = 0.29\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Hence relative error } E_R = \frac{E_A}{Y} = \frac{0.29}{3.8053333} = 0.0762 \approx 0.08$$

Q9. If $u = 3v^7 - 6v$ find the percentage error in u at $v = 1$ if the error in v is 0.05.

Sol :

$$\text{Given } u = 3v^7 - 6v$$

$$\text{Error in } v \text{ is } \delta v = -0.05$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial u}{\partial v} = 21v^6 - 6$$

$$\Rightarrow \partial u = (21v^6 - 6) dv \quad \dots (1)$$

$$\text{At } v = 1, u = 3(1)^7 - 6(1) = 3 - 6 = -3.$$

$$\partial u = (21(1)^6 - 6) (0.05) = 0.75$$

$$\begin{aligned}\therefore \text{Percentage error in } u &= E_p = \left| \frac{\partial u}{u} \right| \times 100 \\ &= \left| \frac{0.75}{-3} \right| \times 100 = 25\end{aligned}$$

Q10. Find the relative and percentage error in $u = 6v^5 - 3v^4$ at $v = 1.5 \pm 0.0025$.

Sol :

Given

$$u = 6v^5 - 3v^4$$

$$\text{Error in } v, \partial v = 0.0025$$

$$\therefore \frac{\partial u}{\partial v} = 30v^4 - 12v^3$$

$$\partial u = (30v^4 - 12v^3) \partial v \quad \dots (1)$$

Given

$$v = 1.5 \pm 0.0025$$

$$\Rightarrow v = 1.5025, 1.4975$$

(i) At $v = 1.5025$

$$\text{Now } u = 6v^5 - 3v^4 = 6(1.5025)^5 - 3(1.5025)^4 = 30.6545$$

$$\begin{aligned}\text{and } \partial u &= [30(1.5025)^4 - 12(1.5025)^3] (0.0025) \\ &= (152.8900 - 40.7028) (0.0025)\end{aligned}$$

$$\partial u = 0.2805$$

$$\therefore \text{Relative error } E_R = \left| \frac{\partial u}{u} \right| = \left| \frac{0.2805}{30.6545} \right| = 0.0092$$

$$\text{and percentage error in } u, E_p = \left| \frac{\partial u}{u} \right| \times 100 = 0.92$$

(ii) At $v = 1.4975$

$$\text{Now } u = 6v^5 - 3v^4 = 6(1.4975)^5 - 3(1.4975)^4 = 30.0976$$

$$\text{and } \partial u = \{30(1.4975)^4 - 12(1.4975)^3\} (0.0025)$$

$$\partial u = 0.2764$$

$$\text{Relative error } E_R = \left| \frac{\partial u}{u} \right| = \frac{0.2764}{30.0976} = 0.0092$$

$$\text{and percentage error in } u, E_p = \left| \frac{\partial u}{u} \right| \times 100 = 0.92$$

11. Find the relative error in $u = \frac{5xy^2}{z^3}$ with $\partial x = \partial y = \partial z = 0.001$ and $x = y = z = 1$.

Sol :

Given

$$u = \frac{5xy^2}{z^3} \quad \dots (1)$$

Differentiating partially w.r.t x, y, z

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{5y^2}{z^3}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = \frac{10xy}{z^3}; \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} = \frac{-15xy^2}{z^4}$$

$$\therefore \partial u = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \partial x + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \partial y + \frac{\partial u}{\partial z} \partial z$$

$$= \frac{5y^2}{z^3} \partial x + \frac{10xy}{z^3} \partial y + \frac{15xy^2}{z^4} \partial z$$

$$\partial u = \left| \frac{5y^2}{z^3} \partial x \right| + \left| \frac{10xy}{z^3} \partial y \right| + \left| \frac{15xy^2}{z^4} \partial z \right|$$

If we take $\partial x = \partial y = \partial z = 0.001$ and $x = y = z = 1$

Then,

$$\partial u = 5(0.001) + 10(0.001) + 15(0.001)$$

$$\partial u = 0.03 \text{ and } u = 5$$

$$\therefore \text{Relative error } E_R = \frac{\partial u}{u} = \frac{0.03}{5} = 0.006.$$

1.2 SOLUTIONS OF EQUATIONS IN ONE VARIABLE

1.2.1 The Bisection Method**Q12. Write the procedure of Bisection Method.***Ans :***Step 1:**

Choose two real numbers a and b

Such that $f(a) \cdot f(b) < 0$ **Step 2:**

$$\text{Set } x_r = \frac{a+b}{2}$$

Step 3:(a) If $f(a) \cdot f(x_r) < 0$, the root lies between (a, x_r)Then, set $b = x_r$ set $b = x_r$ and go to step 2 above.(b) If $f(a) \cdot f(x_r) > 0$, then root lies between (x_r , b)Then, set $a = x_r$ and go to step 2.(c) If $f(a) \cdot f(x_r) = 0$ it means that x_r is a root of the equations $f(x) = 0$ and the computation may be terminated.**Q13. Find a real root of the equation $f(x) = x^3 - x - 1 = 0$ by using bisection method.***Ans :*Given equation is $f(x) = x^3 - x - 1 = 0$

$$f(1) = (1)^3 - 1 - 1 = -1 < 0$$

$$f(2) = (2)^3 - 2 - 1 = 5 > 0.$$

 $\therefore f(1) < 0$ and $f(2) > 0$ then the root lies between 1 and 2 $\therefore$ Let $a = 1$, $b = 2$.

$$x_0 = \frac{a+b}{2} = \frac{1+2}{2} = \frac{3}{2} = 1.5$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_0) = f(1.5) = (1.5)^3 - 1.5 - 1 = 0.8750 > 0.$$

Since $f(1.5) > 0$ and $f(1) < 0$

Then the root lies between 1 and 1.5

$$x_1 = \frac{1+1.5}{2} = \frac{2.5}{2} = 1.25$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_1) = f(1.25) = (1.25)^3 - 1.25 - 1 = -0.2969 < 0$$

Since $f(1.25) < 0$ and $f(1.5) > 0$

Then the root lies between 1.5 and 1.25

$$x_2 = \frac{1.25 + 1.5}{2} = 1.375$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_2) = f(1.375) = (1.375)^3 - 1.375 - 1 = 0.2246 > 0.$$

Since $f(1.375) > 0$ and $f(1.25) < 0$.

Then the root lies between 1.25 and 1.375.

$$x_3 = \frac{1.25 + 1.375}{2} = 1.3125$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_3) = f(1.3125) = -0.0515 < 0.$$

Since $f(1.3125) < 0$ and $f(1.375) > 0$.

Then the root lies between 1.375 and 1.3125

$$x_4 = \frac{1.375 + 1.3125}{2} = 1.3438.$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_4) = f(1.3438) = 0.0828 > 0.$$

Since $f(1.3438) > 0$ and $f(1.3125) < 0$

Then the root lies between 1.3438 & 1.3125

$$x_5 = \frac{1.3438 + 1.3125}{2} = 1.3282.$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_5) = f(1.3238) = 0.0149 > 0.$$

Since $f(1.3282) > 0$ and $f(1.3125) < 0$

Then the root lies between 1.3125 and 1.3282

$$x_6 = \frac{1.3282 + 1.3125}{2} = 1.3204.$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_6) = f(1.3204) = -0.0183 < 0$$

Since $f(1.3204) < 0$ and $f(1.3282) > 0$

then the root lies between 1.3204 and 1.3282

$$x_7 = \frac{1.3204 + 1.3282}{2} = 1.3243.$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_7) = f(1.3243) = -0.0018 < 0$$

Since $f(1.3243) < 0$ and $f(1.3282) > 0$

Then the root lies between 1.3243 and 1.3282

$$x_8 = \frac{1.3243 + 1.3282}{2} = 1.3263$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_8) = f(1.3263) = 0.0068 > 0$$

Since $f(1.3263) > 0$ and $f(1.3243) < 0$ then the root lies
Between 1.3263 and 1.3243.

$$x_9 = \frac{1.3263 + 1.3243}{2} = 1.3253$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_9) = f(1.3253) = 0.0025 > 0.$$

Since $f(1.3253) > 0$ and $f(1.3243) < 0$ then the root lies
Between 1.3253 and 1.3243

$$x_{10} = \frac{1.3253 + 1.3243}{2} = 1.3248.$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_{10}) = f(1.3248) = 0.0003 > 0.$$

Since $f(1.3248) > 0$ and $f(1.3243) < 0$ then the root lies between 1.3248 and 1.3243

$$x_{11} = \frac{1.3248 + 1.3243}{2} = 1.3246$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_{11}) = f(1.3246) = -0.0005 < 0.$$

Since $f(1.3246) < 0$ and $f(1.3248) > 0$ then the root lies between 1.3246 and 1.3248

$$x_{12} = \frac{1.3246 + 1.3248}{2} = 1.3247$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_{12}) = f(1.3247) = -0.0001 < 0.$$

Since $f(1.3247) < 0$ and $f(1.3248) > 0$ then the root lies between 1.3247 and 1.3248.

$$x_{13} = \frac{1.3247 + 1.3248}{2} = 1.3248$$

We find

$$x_{13} - x_{12} = 1.3248 - 1.3247 = 0.0001$$

$$\text{and } \left| \frac{x_{13} - x_{12}}{x_{13}} \right| \times 100 = \frac{0.0001}{1.3248} \times 100 = 0.01\%$$

Hence a root, correct to three decimal places is 1.324

Q14. Find a real root of the equation $x^3 - 2x - 5 = 0$ by using bisection method

Sol :

Given equation $f(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5$

$$f(1) = (1)^3 - 2(1) - 5 = -6 < 0$$

$$f(2) = (2)^3 - 2(2) - 5 = -1 < 0$$

$$f(3) = (3)^3 - 2(3) - 5 = 16 > 0.$$

Since $f(2) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$, then the root lies between 2 & 3

Let $a = 2$, $b = 3$.

$$x_1 = \frac{2+3}{2} = \frac{5}{2} = 2.5$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_1) = f(2.5) = (2.5)^3 - 2(2.5) - 5 = 5.6250 > 0.$$

Since $f(2.5) > 0$ and $f(2) < 0$ then the root lies between 2 and 2.5

$$x_2 = \frac{2+2.5}{2} = \frac{4.5}{2} = 2.25$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_2) = f(2.25) = (2.25)^3 - 2(2.25) - 5 = 1.89063 > 0.$$

Since $f(2.25) > 0$ and $f(2) < 0$ then the root lies between 2 and 2.25

$$x_3 = \frac{2+2.25}{2} = \frac{4.25}{2} = 2.125$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_3) = f(2.125) = (2.125)^3 - 2(2.125) - 5 = 0.3457 > 0.$$

Since $f(2.125) > 0$ and $f(2) < 0$ then the root lies between 2 and 2.125

$$x_4 = \frac{2+2.125}{2} = 2.0625$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_4) = f(2.0625) = -0.35132$$

Since $f(2.0625) < 0$ and $f(2.125) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.125 & 2.0625

$$x_5 = \frac{2.0625+2.125}{2} = 2.09375$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_5) = f(2.09375) = (2.09375)^3 - 2(2.09375) - 5 = -0.000894 < 0$$

Since $f(2.09375) < 0$ and $f(2.125) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.125 & 2.09375

$$x_6 = \frac{2.125+2.09375}{2} = 2.10938$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_6) = f(2.10938) = 0.16689 > 0$$

$f(2.10938) > 0$ and $f(2.09375) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.09375 and 2.10938.

$$x_7 = \frac{2.09375+2.10938}{2} = 2.10157$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_7) = f(2.10157) = 0.07865 > 0.$$

Since $f(2.10157) > 0$ and $f(2.09375) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.10157 and 2.09375.

$$x_8 = \frac{2.10157+2.09375}{2} = 2.09766$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_8) = f(2.09766) = 0.03476 > 0.$$

Since $f(2.09766) > 0$ and $f(2.09375) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.09766 and 2.09375

$$x_9 = \frac{2.09766 + 2.09375}{2} = 2.09571$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_9) = f(2.09571) = 0.01294 > 0.$$

Since $f(2.09571) > 0$ and $f(2.09375) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.09571 and 2.09375.

$$x_{10} = \frac{2.09571 + 2.09375}{2} = 2.09473$$

$$\Rightarrow f(x_{10}) = f(2.09473) = 0.00199 > 0.$$

Since $f(2.09473) > 0$ and $f(2.09375) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.09473 and 2.09375.

$$x_{11} = \frac{2.09473 + 2.09375}{2} = 2.09424 \approx 2.094$$

$$f(x_{11}) = f(2.09424) = -0.00348 < 0.$$

Since $f(2.09424) < 0$ and $f(2.09473) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.09424 and 2.09473.

$$x_{12} = \frac{2.09424 + 2.09473}{2} = 2.09449 \approx 2.094$$

Hence, a root correct to three decimal places 2.094.

Q15. Find a real root of $f(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 7 = 0$ correct to three decimal places.

Sol :

The given equation is a cubic and the last term is positive.

Hence $f(x) = 0$ will have a negative real root.

$$f(-1) = (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 7 = 6 > 0$$

$$f(-2) = (-2)^3 + (-2)^2 + (-2) + 7 = 1 > 0.$$

$$f(-3) = (-3)^3 + (-3)^2 + (-3) + 7 = -14 < 0.$$

Since $f(-2) > 0$ and $f(-3) < 0$ then the root lies between -2 and -3.

$$x_1 = \frac{-2 - 3}{2} = -2.5$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x_1) &= f(-2.5) = (-2.5)^3 + (-2.5)^2 + (-2.5) + 7 \\ &= -4.8750 < 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since $f(-2.5) < 0$ and $f(-2) > 0$ then the root lies between -2 and -2.5

$$x_2 = \frac{-2 + (-2.5)}{2} = -2.25$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x_2) &= f(-2.25) = (-2.25)^3 + (-2.25)^2 + (-2.25) + 7 \\ &= -1.5781 < 0. \end{aligned}$$

Since $f(-2.25) < 0$ and $f(-2) > 0$ then the root lies between -2 and -2.25 .

$$x_3 = \frac{-2 - 2.25}{2} = -2.125$$

$$f(x_3) = f(-2.125) = -0.2051 < 0$$

Since $f(-2.125) < 0$ and $f(-2) > 0$ then the root lies between -2 and -2.125 .

$$x_4 = \frac{-2 - 2.125}{2} = -2.0625$$

$$f(x_4) = f(-2.0625) = 0.4177 > 0.$$

Since $f(-2.0625) > 0$ and $f(-2.125) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.0625 and -2.125

$$x_5 = \frac{-2.0625 - 2.125}{2} = -2.0938$$

$$f(x_5) = f(-2.0938) = 0.1116 > 0.$$

Since $f(-2.0938) > 0$ and $f(-2.125) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.0938 and -2.125

$$x_6 = \frac{-2.0938 - 2.125}{2} = -2.1094$$

$$f(x_6) = f(-2.1094) = -11.9076 < 0$$

Since $f(-2.1094) < 0$ and $f(-2.0938) > 0$ then the root lies between -2.1094 and -2.0938 .

$$x_7 = \frac{-2.1094 - 2.0938}{2} = -2.1016$$

$$f(x_7) = f(-2.1016) = 0.0329 > 0$$

Since $f(-2.1016) > 0$ and $f(-2.1094) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.1016 and -2.1094 .

$$x_8 = \frac{-2.1016 - 2.1094}{2} = -2.1055$$

$$f(x_8) = f(-2.1055) = -0.0063 < 0$$

Since $f(-2.1055) < 0$ and $f(-2.1016) > 0$ then the root lies between -2.1055 and -2.1016 .

$$x_9 = \frac{-2.1055 - 2.1016}{2} = -2.1036$$

$$f(x_9) = f(-2.1036) = 0.0135 > 0.$$

Since $f(-2.1036) > 0$ and $f(-2.1055) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.1036 and -2.1055 .

$$x_{10} = \frac{-2.1036 - 2.1055}{2} = -2.1046 \approx -2.105$$

$$f(x_{10}) = f(-2.1046) = 0.0027 > 0.$$

Since $f(-2.1046) > 0$ and $f(-2.1055) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.1046 and -2.1055 .

$$x_{11} = \frac{-2.1046 - 2.1055}{2} = -2.105 \mid \approx -2.105$$

$\therefore x_{10}$ & x_{11} are same upto three decimal places

Hence the root of given equation $x = -2.105$

Q16. Find a root, correct to three decimal places and lying between 0 and 0.5 of the equation $4e^{-x} \sin x - 1 = 0$

Sol :

Let $f(x) = 4e^{-x} \sin x - 1$

We have $f(0) = -1$ and $f(0.5) = 0.163145$

Since $f(0) = -1 < 0$

$f(0.5) = 0.163145 > 0$

Then the root lies between 0 and 0.5

$$x_1 = \frac{0 + 0.5}{2} = 0.25$$

$$f(x_1) = f(0.25) = 4e^{-0.25} \sin(0.25) - 1 = -0.2293 < 0$$

Since $f(0.25) < 0$ and $f(0.5) > 0$

then the root lies between 0.25 and 0.5

$$x_2 = \frac{0.25 + 0.5}{2} = 0.375$$

$$f(x_2) = f(0.375) = 4e^{-0.375} \sin(0.375) - 1 = 1.1317 > 0$$

Since $f(0.375) > 0$ and $f(0.25) < 0$ then the root lies between

0.375 and 0.25

$$x_3 = \frac{0.375 + 0.25}{2} = 0.3125$$

$$f(x_3) = f(0.3125) = 0.6809 > 0.$$

Since $f(0.3125) > 0$ and $f(0.25) < 0$ then the root lies between

0.3125 and 0.25

$$x_4 = \frac{0.3125 + 0.25}{2} = 0.2813$$

$$f(x_4) = f(0.2813) = 0.4711 > 0$$

Since $f(0.2813) > 0$ and $f(0.25) < 0$ then the root lies between

0.2813 and 0.25

$$x_5 = \frac{0.2813 + 0.25}{2} = 0.2657$$

$$f(x_5) = f(0.2657) = 0.3700 > 0.$$

Since $f(0.2657) > 0$ and $f(0.25) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.2657 and 0.25

$$x_6 = \frac{0.2657 + 0.25}{2} = 0.2579$$

$$f(x_6) = f(0.2579) = 0.3204 > 0$$

Since $f(0.2579) > 0$ and $f(0.25) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.2579 and 0.25

$$x_7 = \frac{0.2579 + 0.25}{2} = 0.2540$$

$$f(x_7) = f(0.2540) = 0.2958 > 0.$$

Since $f(0.2540) > 0$ and $f(0.25) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.2540 and 0.25

$$x_8 = \frac{0.2540 + 0.25}{2} = 0.2520$$

$$f(x_8) = f(0.2520) = 0.2832 > 0$$

Since $f(0.2520) > 0$ and $f(0.25) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.2520 and 0.25

$$x_9 = \frac{0.2520 + 0.25}{2} = 0.2510$$

$$f(x_9) = f(0.2510) = 0.2769 > 0$$

Since $f(0.2510) > 0$ and $f(0.25) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.2510 and 0.25

$$x_{10} = \frac{0.2510 + 0.25}{2} = 0.2505 \approx 0.251$$

Hence, x_9 and x_{10} are repeating same upto three decimal place.

The required root is 0.251

Q17. Obtain a root of equation $x^3 - 4x - 9 = 0$ correct to three decimal places by using bisection method.

Sol :

Let the given function $f(x) = x^3 - 4x - 9$

$$f(1) = 1^3 - 4(1) - 9 = -12 < 0$$

$$f(2) = 2^3 - 4(2) - 9 = -9 < 0$$

$$f(3) = 3^3 - 4(3) - 9 = 6 > 0$$

Since $f(2) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2 and 3

$$x_1 = \frac{2+3}{2} = \frac{5}{2} = 2.5$$

$$f(x_1) = f(2.5) = (2.5)^3 - 4(2.5) - 9 = -3.3750 < 0$$

Since $f(2.5) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.5 and 3.

$$x_2 = \frac{2.5+3}{2} = 2.75$$

$$f(x_2) = f(2.75) = 0.7969 > 0$$

Since $f(2.75) > 0$ and $f(2.5) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.75 and 2.5

$$x_3 = \frac{2.75+2.5}{2} = 2.625$$

$$f(x_3) = f(2.625) = -1.4121 < 0$$

Since $f(2.625) < 0$ and $f(2.75) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.625 and 2.75

$$x_4 = \frac{2.625+2.75}{2} = 2.6875$$

$$f(x_4) = f(2.6875) = -0.3391 < 0$$

Since $f(2.6875) < 0$ and $f(2.75) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.6875 and 2.75

$$x_5 = \frac{2.6875+2.75}{2} = 2.7188$$

$$f(x_5) = f(2.7188) = 0.2207 > 0$$

Since $f(2.7188) > 0$ and $f(2.6875) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.7188 and 2.6875

$$x_6 = \frac{2.7188+2.6875}{2} = 2.7032$$

$$f(x_6) = f(2.7032) = -0.0608 < 0$$

Since $f(2.7032) < 0$ and $f(2.7188) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.7032 and 2.7188

$$x_7 = \frac{2.7032+2.7188}{2} = 2.7110$$

$$f(x_7) = f(2.7110) = 0.0806 > 0$$

Since $f(2.7110) > 0$ and $f(2.7032) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.7110 and 2.7032

$$x_8 = \frac{2.7110 + 2.7032}{2} = 2.7071$$

$$f(x_8) = f(2.7071) = 0.0130 > 0$$

Since $f(2.7071) > 0$ and $f(2.7032) < 0$ then the root lies between 2.7071 and 2.7032

$$x_9 = \frac{2.7071 + 2.7032}{2} = 2.7052$$

$$f(x_9) = f(2.7052) = -0.0250 < 0$$

Since $f(2.7052) < 0$ and $f(2.7071) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.7052 and 2.7071

$$x_{10} = \frac{2.7052 + 2.7071}{2} = 2.7062$$

$$f(x_{10}) = f(2.7062) = -0.0070 < 0$$

Since $f(2.7062) < 0$ and $f(2.7071) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.7062 and 2.7071

$$x_{11} = \frac{2.7062 + 2.7071}{2} = 2.7067$$

$\therefore x_{10}$ & x_{11} are repeating same upto three decimal places

Hence root of the equation $x = 2.706$

Q18. Obtain a root of the equation $x^2 + x - \cos x = 0$ correct upto three decimal places by bisection method.

Sol :

Let the given function $f(x) = x^2 + x - \cos x$

$$f(0) = 0^2 + 0 - \cos 0 = -1 < 0$$

$$f(1) = 1^2 + 1 - \cos 1 = 1.4597 > 0$$

$f(0) < 0$ and $f(1) > 0$ then the root lies between 0 and 1

$$x_1 = \frac{0+1}{2} = 0.5$$

$$f(x_1) = f(0.5) = -0.1276 < 0$$

Since $f(0.5) < 0$ and $f(1) > 0$ then the root lies between 0.5 and 1.

$$x_2 = \frac{0.5+1}{2} = 0.75$$

$$f(x_2) = f(0.75) = 0.5808 > 0$$

Since $f(0.75) > 0$ and $f(0.5) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.5 and 0.75

$$x_3 = \frac{0.5 + 0.75}{2} = 0.625$$

$$f(x_3) = f(0.625) = 0.2047 > 0$$

Since $f(0.625) > 0$ and $f(0.5) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.625 and 0.5

$$x_4 = \frac{0.625 + 0.5}{2} = 0.5625$$

$$f(x_4) = f(0.5625) = 0.0330 > 0$$

Since $f(0.5625) > 0$ and $f(0.5) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.5625 and 0.5

$$x_5 = \frac{0.5625 + 0.5}{2} = 0.5313$$

$$f(x_5) = f(0.5313) = -0.0486 < 0$$

Since $f(0.5313) < 0$ and $f(0.5625) > 0$ then the root lies between 0.5313 and 0.5625

$$x_6 = \frac{0.5313 + 0.5625}{2} = 0.5469$$

$$f(x_6) = f(0.5469) = -0.0081 < 0$$

Since $f(0.5469) < 0$ and $f(0.5625) > 0$ then the root lies between 0.5469 and 0.5625

$$x_7 = \frac{0.5469 + 0.5625}{2} = 0.5547$$

$$f(x_7) = f(0.5547) = 0.0123 > 0$$

Since $f(0.5547) > 0$ and $f(0.5469) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.5547 and 0.5469

$$x_8 = \frac{0.5547 + 0.5469}{2} = 0.5508$$

$$f(x_8) = f(0.5508) = +0.0021 > 0$$

Since $f(0.5508) > 0$ and $f(0.5469) < 0$ then the root lies between 0.5508 and 0.5469

$$x_9 = \frac{0.5508 + 0.5469}{2} = 0.5489$$

$$f(x_9) = f(0.5489) = -0.0030 < 0$$

Since $f(0.5489) < 0$ and $f(0.5508) > 0$ then the root lies between 0.5489 and 0.5508

$$x_{10} = \frac{0.5489 + 0.5508}{2} = 0.5499$$

$$f(x_{10}) = f(0.5499) = -0.0003 < 0$$

Since $f(0.5499) < 0$ and $f(0.5508) > 0$ then the root lies between 0.5499 and 0.5508

$$x_{11} = \frac{0.5499 + 0.5508}{2} = 0.5504$$

$$f(x_{11}) = f(0.5504) = -0.0222 < 0$$

Since $f(0.5504) < 0$ and $f(0.5508) > 0$ then the root lies between 0.5504 and 0.5508

$$x_{12} = \frac{0.5504 + 0.5508}{2} = 0.5506$$

$\therefore x_{11}$ and x_{12} are repeating same upto three decimal places.

Hence, the root of the equation 0.550.

1.2.2 The Iteration Method

Q19. Write the steps Involved in Iteration Method.

Ans :

To describe this method for finding a root of the equation $f(x) = 0$

Step 1 :

Find the Initial Interval for the given equation $f(x) = 0$

Let x_0 be the midpoint of the Initial Interval.

Step 2 :

Convergent Condition :

- Convert the given equations in the form $x = \phi(x)$ and find first derivative of $\phi(x)$ with respect to 'x'. We get $\phi'(x)$.
- Substitute x_0 in $\phi^1(x)$
If $|\phi_1(x_0)| < 1$ then convergent condition is satisfied and this method is applicable.

Step 3 :

Let

$$\phi(x) = x$$

Substitute x_0 in above equation $\phi(x)$

$$\text{i.e., } \phi(x_0) = x_1$$

Step 4 :

Successive substitution give the approximation $\phi(x_1) = x_2, \phi(x_2) = x_3, \dots, \phi(x_n) = x_{n+1}$

Q20. Find a real root, correct to three decimal places of the equation $2x - 3 = \cos x$ in the

Interval $\left[\frac{3}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$ by using Iteration Method.

Sol :

Given equation $2x - 3 = \cos x$

Rewrite the given equation as,

$$x = \frac{1}{2} [\cos x + 3] \quad \dots (1)$$

Equation (1) is in the form $x = \phi(x)$

Where

$$\phi(x) = \frac{1}{2} [\cos x + 3]$$

Diff w.r to 'x'

$$\phi'(x) = \frac{1}{2} (-\sin x)$$

$$|\phi'(x)| = \frac{1}{2} |\sin x| < 1 \text{ in } \left[\frac{3}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$$

$\therefore$ Convergent condition is satisfied

$$\text{Choose } x_0 = \frac{\frac{3}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2}}{2} = 1.5354 \approx 1.5$$

Sub x_0 in $\phi(x)$, we get

$$x_1 = \phi(x_0) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos(1.5) + 3) = 1.5354$$

$$x_2 = \phi(x_1) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos(1.5354) + 3) = 1.5177$$

$$x_3 = \phi(x_2) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos(1.5177) + 3) = 1.5265$$

$$x_4 = \phi(x_3) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos(1.5265) + 3) = 1.5221$$

$$x_5 = \phi(x_4) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos(1.5221) + 3) = 1.5243$$

$$x_6 = \phi(x_5) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos(1.5243) + 3) = 1.5232$$

$$x_7 = \phi(x_6) = \frac{1}{2} (\cos(1.5232) + 3) = 1.5238$$

$\therefore x_6$ and x_7 repeating same upto three decimal places

Hence, the root of equation $x = 1.524$.

Q21. Use the method of iteration to find a positive root of the equation $xe^x = 1$ given that a root lies between 0 and 1.

Sol :

Given equation is $xe^x = 1$

We rewrite the equation as

$$x = \frac{1}{e^x} = e^{-x}$$

$$\therefore x = e^{-x} \quad \dots (1)$$

Equation (1) is in the form $x = \phi(x)$

Where $\phi(x) = e^{-x}$

Given a root lies between 0 and 1.

$$\text{Choose } x_0 = \frac{0+1}{2} = 0.5$$

Since $\phi(x) = e^{-x}$

Diff w. r to 'x'

$$\phi'(x) = -e^{-x} = -\frac{1}{e} \text{ for } x = 1$$

$$\therefore |\phi'(x)| < 1$$

Convergent condition is satisfied

Now substitute $x_0 = 0.5$ in $\phi(x)$

We get,

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= \phi(x_0) \\ &= \phi(0.5) = e^{-0.5} = 0.60653 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_2 &= \phi(x_1) \\ &= \phi(0.60653) = e^{-0.60653} = 0.54524 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_3 &= \phi(x_2) \\ &= \phi(0.54524) = e^{-0.54524} = 0.57970 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_4 &= \phi(x_3) \\ &= \phi(0.57970) = e^{-0.57970} = 0.56007 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_5 &= \phi(x_4) \\ &= \phi(0.56007) = e^{-0.56007} = 0.57117 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_6 &= \phi(x_5) \\ &= \phi(0.57117) = e^{-0.57117} = 0.56486 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_7 = \phi(x_6) \\ = \phi(0.56486) = e^{0.56486} = 0.56844$$

$$x_8 = \phi(x_7) \\ = \phi(0.56844) = e^{0.56844} = 0.56641$$

$$x_9 = \phi(x_8) \\ = \phi(0.56641) = e^{0.56641} = 0.56756$$

$$x_{10} = \phi(x_9) \\ = \phi(0.56756) = e^{0.56756} = 0.56691$$

$$x_{11} = \phi(x_{10}) \\ = \phi(0.56691) = e^{0.56691} = 0.56728$$

$$x_{12} = \phi(x_{11}) \\ = \phi(0.56728) = e^{0.56728} = 0.56706$$

$$x_{13} = \phi(x_{12}) \\ = \phi(0.56706) = e^{0.56706} = 0.56719$$

$$x_{14} = \phi(x_{13}) \\ = \phi(0.56719) = e^{0.56719} = 0.56712$$

x_{13} and x_{14} are repeating same upto 4 decimal places.

Hence, the root of the equation 0.5671.

Q22. Use the iterative method to find a real root of the equation $\sin x = 10(x-1)$. Give your answer correct to three decimal places.

Sol :

Let $f(x) = \sin x - 10x + 10$.

We find from graph that a root lies between 1 and π .

Rewrite the given equation as,

$$x = 1 + \frac{\sin x}{10}$$

We have

$$\phi(x) = 1 + \frac{\sin x}{10}$$

$$|\phi'(x)| = \frac{1}{10} \cos x < 1 \text{ in } [1, \pi]$$

$\therefore$ Convergent condition is satisfied

Taking $x_0 = 1$, we obtain successive iterates as,

$$x_1 = 1 + \frac{\sin 1}{10} = 1.0841$$

$$x_2 = 1 + \frac{\sin 1.0841}{10} = 1.0884$$

$$x_3 = 1 + \frac{\sin 1.0884}{10} = 1.0886$$

$$x_4 = 1 + \frac{\sin 1.0886}{10} = 1.0886$$

Hence, the required root is 1.089

Q23. Find a real root of $x = \frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$ by iteration method

Sol :

The given equation is of the form $x = \phi(x)$
where

$$\phi(x) = \frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$$

Given $f(x) = x(x+1)^2 - 1$

$$f(0) = 0(0+1)^2 - 1 = -1 < 0$$

$$f(1) = 1(1+1)^2 - 1 = 3 > 0$$

Hence, the root lies in between 0 and 1.

$$\text{Since, } \phi(x) = \frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$$

Diff w. r to 'x'

$$|\phi'(x)| = \left| \frac{2}{(x+1)^3} \right| < 1 \quad \forall x \in (0,1)$$

$\therefore$ Convergent condition is satisfied

$$\text{Now } x_0 = \frac{0+1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

Substitute x_0 in $\phi(x)$,

We set successively,

$$x_1 = \phi(x_0) = \phi(0.5) = \frac{1}{(0.5+1)^2} = 0.4444$$

$$x_2 = \phi(x_1) = \phi(0.4444) = \frac{1}{(0.4444+1)^2} = 0.4793$$

$$x_3 = \phi(x_2) = \phi(0.4793) = \frac{1}{(0.4793+1)^2} = 0.4570$$

$$x_4 = \phi(x_3) = \phi(0.4570) = \frac{1}{(0.4570 + 1)^2} = 0.4711$$

$$x_5 = \phi(x_4) = \phi(0.4711) = \frac{1}{(0.4711 + 1)^2} = 0.4621$$

$$x_6 = \phi(x_5) = \phi(0.4621) = \frac{1}{(0.4621 + 1)^2} = 0.4678$$

$$x_7 = \phi(x_6) = \phi(0.4678) = \frac{1}{(0.4678 + 1)^2} = 0.4642$$

$$x_8 = \phi(x_7) = \phi(0.4642) = \frac{1}{(0.4642 + 1)^2} = 0.4664$$

$$x_9 = \phi(x_8) = \phi(0.4664) = \frac{1}{(0.4664 + 1)^2} = 0.4650$$

$$x_{10} = \phi(x_9) = \phi(0.4650) = \frac{1}{(0.4650 + 1)^2} = 0.4659$$

$$x_{11} = \phi(x_{10}) = \phi(0.4659) = \frac{1}{(0.4659 + 1)^2} = 0.4654$$

$$x_{12} = \phi(x_{11}) = \phi(0.4654) = \frac{1}{(0.4654 + 1)^2} = 0.4657$$

$$x_{13} = \phi(x_{12}) = \phi(0.4657) = \frac{1}{(0.4657 + 1)^2} = 0.4655$$

$$x_{14} = \phi(x_{13}) = \phi(0.4655) = \frac{1}{(0.4655 + 1)^2} = 0.4656$$

$$x_{15} = \phi(x_{14}) = \phi(0.4656) = \frac{1}{(0.4656 + 1)^2} = 0.4656$$

Since x_{14} and x_{15} are equal.

Hence, the root of the equation 0.4656.

Q24. Use the method of iteration correct to 4 decimal places, find a root of the equation $e^x = 3x$.

Sol :

Given equation $f(x) = e^x - 3x$

We rewrite the equation $x = \frac{e^x}{3}$

It is in the form $x = \phi(x)$.

Where

$$\phi(x) = \frac{e^x}{3}$$

$$f(0) = e^0 - 3(0) = 1 > 0$$

$$f(1) = e^1 - 3(1) = -0.2817 < 0.$$

Hence, the root lies between 0 and 1.

Since $\phi(x) = \frac{e^x}{3}$

$$|\phi'(x)| = \left| \frac{e^x}{3} \right| < 1 \text{ in } (0,1)$$

Convergent condition is satisfied

Now $x_0 = \frac{0+1}{2} = 0.5$

Taking $x_0 = 0.5$, we obtain successive iterates as,

$$x_1 = \phi(x_0) = \phi(0.5) = 0.5496.$$

$$x_2 = \phi(x_1) = \phi(0.5496) = 0.5775.$$

$$x_3 = \phi(x_2) = \phi(0.5775) = 0.5939.$$

$$x_4 = \phi(x_3) = \phi(0.5939) = 0.6037.$$

$$x_5 = \phi(x_4) = \phi(0.6037) = 0.6096.$$

$$x_6 = \phi(x_5) = \phi(0.6096) = 0.6132.$$

$$x_7 = \phi(x_6) = \phi(0.6132) = 0.6154.$$

$$x_8 = \phi(x_7) = \phi(0.6154) = 0.6168.$$

$$x_9 = \phi(x_8) = \phi(0.6168) = 0.6177.$$

$$x_{10} = \phi(x_9) = \phi(0.6177) = 0.6182.$$

$$x_{11} = \phi(x_{10}) = \phi(0.6182) = 0.6185.$$

$$x_{12} = \phi(x_{11}) = \phi(0.6185) = 0.6187.$$

$$x_{13} = \phi(x_{12}) = \phi(0.6187) = 0.6188.$$

$$x_{14} = \phi(x_{13}) = \phi(0.6188) = 0.6189.$$

$$x_{15} = \phi(x_{14}) = \phi(0.6189) = 0.6190.$$

$$x_{16} = \phi(x_{15}) = \phi(0.6190) = 0.6190.$$

x_{15} and x_{16} are repeating same.

$\therefore$ The required root is $x = 0.6190$.

Q25. Use the method of iteration. Find correct to four decimal places for the equation $x - \sin x = \frac{1}{2}$

$$\sin x = \frac{1}{2}$$

Sol :

Let the given equation $f(x) = x - \sin x - \frac{1}{2}$

We rewrite the equation $x = \sin x + \frac{1}{2}$

It is in the form $x = \phi(x)$

Where

$$\phi(x) = \sin x + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$f(0) = 0 - \sin(0) - \frac{1}{2} = -0.5 < 0$$

$$f(1) = 1 - \sin(1) - \frac{1}{2} = -0.3415 < 0$$

$$f(2) = 2 - \sin(2) - \frac{1}{2} = +0.5907 > 0$$

Hence the root lies between 1 and 2

$$\text{Since, } \phi(x) = \sin x + \frac{1}{2}$$

$$|\phi'(x)| = |\cos x| < 1$$

Convergent condition is satisfied.

Now, taking $x_0 = 1.5$, we obtain successive iterates as,

$$x_1 = \phi(x_0) = \phi(1.5) = \sin(1.5) + \frac{1}{2} = 1.4975$$

$$x_2 = \phi(x_1) = \phi(1.4975) = \sin(1.4975) + \frac{1}{2} = 1.4973$$

$$x_3 = \phi(x_2) = \phi(1.4973) = \sin(1.4973) + \frac{1}{2} = 1.4973$$

x_2 and x_3 are repeating same,

Hence, the root of the equation is 1.4973.

1.2.3 The Method of False Position

Q26. Write the method of false position (or) Regular False Method.

Ans :

We choose two points a and b such that $f(a)$ and $f(b)$ are of opposite signs. Hence a root must lie in between these points.

Now, the equation of the chord joining the two points $[a, f(a)]$ and $[b, f(b)]$ is given by,

$$\frac{y - f(a)}{x - a} = \frac{f(b) - f(a)}{b - a} \quad \dots (1)$$

The method consists in replacing the part of the curve between the points $[a, f(a)]$ and $[b, f(b)]$ by means of the chord joining these points, and taking the point of intersection of the chord with the x - axis as an approximation to the root.

The point of intersection in the present case is obtained by putting $y = 0$ in (1),

Thus, we obtain

$$x_1 = a - \frac{f(a)}{f(b) - f(a)} (b - a)$$

$$x_1 = \frac{af(b) - bf(a)}{f(b) - f(a)} \quad \dots (2)$$

Which is the first approximation to the root of $f(x) = 0$

If now $f(x_1)$ and $f(a)$ are of opposite signs, then the root lies between a and x_1 , and we replace b by x_1 in (2) and we obtain the next approximation.

Otherwise we replace a by x_1 and generate the next approximation

The procedure is repeated till the root is obtained to the desired accuracy.

Q27. Find a real root of the equation $f(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5 = 0$.

Sol :

The given function $f(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5$

$$f(1) = (1)^3 - 2(1) - 5 = -6 < 0$$

$$f(2) = (2)^3 - 2(2) - 5 = -1 < 0$$

$$f(3) = (3)^3 - 2(3) - 5 = +16 > 0$$

Since $f(2) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2 and 3 By Method of false position,

$$x_1 = \frac{af(b) - bf(a)}{f(b) - f(a)}$$

$$x_1 = \frac{2(16) - 3(-1)}{16 - (-1)} = \frac{32 + 3}{17} = \frac{35}{17} = 2.05882$$

Now $f(x_1) = f(2.05882) = (2.05882)^3 - 2(2.05882) - 5 = -0.39079 < 0$

$= f(2.05882) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between

2.05882 and 3.

$$x_2 = \frac{2.05882(16) - 3(-0.39079)}{16 - (-0.39079)}$$

$$= \frac{32.94112 + 1.17237}{16.39079} = 2.08126$$

$$\text{Now } f(x_2) = f(2.08126) = -0.14724 < 0.$$

Since $f(2.08126) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.08126 and 3.

$$x_3 = \frac{2.08126(16) - 3(-0.14724)}{16 - (-0.14724)}$$

$$= \frac{33.30016 + 0.44172}{16.14724}$$

$$x_3 = 2.08964$$

$$\text{Now } f(x_3) = f(2.08964) = -0.05470 < 0$$

Since $f(2.08964) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.08964 and 3.

$$x_4 = \frac{2.08964(16) - 3(-0.05470)}{16 - (-0.05470)}$$

$$= 2.09274$$

$$f(x_4) = f(2.09274) = -0.02018 < 0$$

Since $f(2.09274) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.09274 and 3.

$$x_5 = \frac{2.09274(16) - 3(-0.02018)}{16 - (-0.02018)}$$

$$x_5 = 2.09388$$

$$f(x_5) = f(2.09388) = -0.00745 < 0$$

Since $f(2.09388) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.09388 and 3.

$$x_6 = \frac{2.09388(16) - 3(-0.00745)}{16 - (-0.00745)}$$

$$x_6 = 2.09430$$

$$f(x_6) = f(2.09430) = -0.00278 < 0$$

Since $f(2.09430) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.09430 and 3.

$$x_7 = \frac{2.09430(16) - 3(-0.00278)}{16 - (-0.00278)}$$

$$x_7 = 2.09446$$

$$f(x_7) = f(2.09446) = -0.00106 < 0$$

Since $f(2.09446) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.09446 and 3.

$$x_8 = \frac{2.0094(16) - 3(-0.00106)}{16 - (-0.00106)}$$

$$x_8 = 2.09452$$

$$f(x_8) = f(2.09452) = -0.00035 < 0$$

Since $f(2.09452) < 0$ and $f(3) > 0$ then the root lies between 2.09452 and 3.

$$x_9 = \frac{2.09542(16) - (0.00035)3}{16 - (-0.00035)}$$

$$x_9 = 2.09454$$

x_8 and x_9 are repeating same upto 4 decimal places.

Hence, the root of the equation 2.0945.

Q28. Given that the equation $x^{2-2} = 69$ has a root between 5 and 8. Use the method of regula - falsi to determine it.

Sol :

$$\text{Let } f(x) = x^{2-2} - 69$$

$$f(5) = -34.50678 \text{ and } f(8) = 28.00586$$

Since $f(5) < 0$ and $f(8) > 0$ then the root lies between 5 and 8

$$x_1 = \frac{5(28.00586) - 8(-34.50678)}{28.00586 - (-34.50678)}$$

$$x_1 = 6.65599$$

$$f(x_1) = f(6.65599) = -4.27562 < 0$$

Since $f(6.65599) < 0$ and $f(8) > 0$ then the root lies between 6.65599 and 8.

$$x_2 = \frac{6.65599(28.00586) - 8(-4.27562)}{28.00586 - (-4.27562)}$$

$$x_2 = \frac{220.61168}{32.28148} = 6.83400$$

$$f(x_2) = f(6.83400) = -0.40619 < 0$$

Since $f(6.83400) < 0$ and $f(8) > 0$ then the root lies between 6.83400 and 8.

$$x_3 = \frac{6.83400(28.00586) - 8(-0.40619)}{28.00586 - (-0.40619)}$$

$$= \frac{194.64157}{28.41205} = 6.85067$$

$$f(x_3) = f(6.85067) = -0.03755 < 0$$

Since $f(6.85067) < 0$ and $f(8) > 0$ then the root lies between 6.85067 and 8.

$$x_4 = \frac{6.85067(28.00586) - 8(-0.03755)}{28.00586 - (-0.03753)}$$

$$= \frac{192.15930}{28.04341} = 6.85221$$

$$f(x_4) = f(6.85221) = -0.00344 < 0$$

Since $f(6.85221) < 0$ and $f(8) > 0$ then the root lies between 6.85221 and 8.

$$x_5 = \frac{6.85221(28.00586) - 8(-0.00344)}{28.00586 - (-0.00344)}$$

$$x_5 = \frac{191.92955}{28.00930} = 6.85235$$

x_4 and x_5 are repeating some upto three decimal places.

Hence, the root of the equation 6.852.

Q29. The equation $2x = \log_{10} x + 7$ has a root between 3 and 4. Find this root correct to three decimal places by Regula falso method.

Sol :

$$\text{Let } f(x) = 2x - \log_{10} x - 7$$

$$a = 3, \text{ and } b = 4.$$

$$f(3) = 2(3) - \log_{10} 3 - 7 = -1.4771 < 0.$$

$$f(4) = 2(4) - \log_{10} 4 - 7 = 0.3979 > 0$$

Hence

$$x_1 = \frac{af(b) - bf(a)}{f(b) - f(a)}$$

$$= \frac{3(0.3979) - 4(-1.4771)}{0.3979 - (-1.4771)} = \frac{1.1937 + 5.9084}{1.875}$$

$$= \frac{7.1021}{1.8750} = 3.7888$$

$$f(x_1) = f(3.7888) = -0.0009 < 0$$

Since $f(3.7888) < 0$ and $f(4) > 0$ then the root lies between 3.7888 and 4.

$$x_2 = \frac{3.7888(0.3979) - 4(-0.0028)}{0.3979 - (-0.0028)} = 3.7893$$

$$f(x_2) = f(3.7893) = 0.00004 > 0$$

Since $f(3.7893) > 0$ and $f(3.7878) < 0$ then the root lies between 3.7878 and 3.7893

$$x_3 = \frac{3.7878(0.00004) - 3.7893(-0.0009)}{0.0004 - (-0.0009)} = 3.7893$$

x_2 and x_3 are repeating same

Hence, the required root is 3.789

Q30. Find a root of the equation $4e^x \sin x - 1 = 0$ by regula - falsi method given that the root lies between 0 and 0.5

Sol :

Let $f(x) = 4e^x \sin x - 1$

$a = 0$ and $b = 0.5$

We have $f(0) = 4e^0 \sin(0) - 1 = -1 < 0$

$f(0.5) = 4e^{-0.5} \sin(-0.5) - 1 = 0.1631 > 0$

$$\therefore x_1 = \frac{0(0.1631) - 0.5(-1)}{0.1631 - (-1)}$$

$x_1 = 0.4299$

$f(x_1) = f(0.4299) = 0.0846 > 0$

Since $f(0) < 0$ and $f(0.4299) > 0$ then the root lies between

0 and 0.4299

$$x_2 = \frac{0(0.0846) - 0.4299(-1)}{0.0846 - (-1)}$$

$$x_2 = \frac{0.4299}{1.0846} = 0.3964$$

Now $f(x_2) = f(0.3964) = 0.0390 > 0$

Since $f(0) < 0$ and $f(0.3964) > 0$ then the root lies between

0 and 0.3964

$$x_3 = \frac{0(0.0390) - 0.3964(-1)}{0.0390 - (-1)}$$

$x_3 = 0.3815$

$f(x_3) = f(0.3815) = 0.0169 > 0$

Since $f(0.3815) > 0$ and $f(0) < 0$ then the root lies between 0 and 0.3815

$$x_4 = \frac{0(0.0169) - 0.3815(-1)}{0.0169 - (-1)} = 0.3752$$

$f(x_4) = f(0.3752) = 0.0073 > 0$

Since $f(0.3752) > 0$ and $f(0) < 0$ then the root lies between 0 and 0.3752

$f(x_4) = f(0.3752) = 0.0073 > 0$

Since $f(0.3752) > 0$ and $f(0) < 0$ then the root lies between 0 and 0.3752

$$x_5 = \frac{0(0.0073) - 0.3752(-1)}{0.0093 - (-1)}$$

$$x_5 = 0.3725$$

$$f(x_5) = f(0.3725) = 0.0030 > 0$$

Since $f(0.3725) > 0$ and $f(0) < 0$ then the root lies between 0 and 0.3725

$$x_6 = \frac{0(0.0030) - 0.3725(-1)}{0.0030 - (-1)}$$

$$x_6 = 0.3714$$

$$f(x_6) = f(0.3714) = 0.0013 > 0$$

Since $f(0.3714) > 0$ and $f(0) < 0$ then the lies between 0 and 0.3714

$$x_7 = \frac{0(0.0013) - 0.3714(-1)}{0.0013 - (-1)} = 0.3709 \approx 0.371$$

$$\therefore f(x_7) = f(0.3709) = 0.0005 > 0$$

Since $f(0.3709) > 0$ and $f(0) < 0$ then the root lies between 0 and 0.3709

$$x_8 = \frac{0(0.0005) - 0.3709(-1)}{0.0005 - (-1)} = 0.3709 \approx 0.371$$

$\therefore x_7$ and x_8 are repeating same upto three decimal places

$\therefore$ The root of the equation $x = 0.371$

Q31. Use the method of false position to find a real root correct to three decimal places for the equation $x^3 + x^2 + x + 7 = 0$.

Sol :

Let the function $f(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 7$

$$f(-1) = (-1)^3 + (-1)^2 + (-1) + 7 = 6 > 0$$

$$f(-2) = (-2)^3 + (-2)^2 + (-2) + 7 = 1 > 0$$

$$f(-3) = (-3)^3 + (-3)^2 + (-3) + 7 = -14 < 0$$

Since $f(-2) > 0$ and $f(-3) < 0$ then the root lies between -2 and -3

$$a = -2, b = -3$$

$$x_1 = \frac{af(b) - bf(a)}{f(b) - f(a)}$$

$$x_1 = \frac{-2(-14) - (-3)(1)}{-14 - 1} = \frac{28 + 3}{-15} = \frac{31}{-15} = -2.0667$$

$$\begin{aligned} f(x_1) &= f(-2.0667) = (-2.0667)^3 + (-2.0667)^2 + (-2.0667) + 7 \\ &= 0.3772 > 0 \end{aligned}$$

Since $f(-2.0667) > 0$ and $f(-3) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.0667 and -3 .

$$x_2 = \frac{-2.0667(-14) - (-3)(0.3772)}{-14 - 0.3772}$$

$$= \frac{30.0654}{-14.3772} = -2.0912$$

$$f(x_2) = f(-2.0912) = 0.1369 > 0$$

Since $f(-2.0912) > 0$ and $f(-3) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.0912 and -3 .

$$x_3 = \frac{-2.0912(-14) - (-3)(0.1369)}{-14 - 0.1369} = \frac{29.6875}{-14.1369} = -2.1$$

$$f(x_3) = f(-2.1) = 0.049 > 0$$

Since $f(-2.1) > 0$ and $f(-3) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.1 and -3

$$x_4 = \frac{-2.1(-14) - (-3)(0.049)}{-14 - 0.049} = -2.1031$$

$$f(x_4) = f(-2.1031) = 0.0179 > 0$$

Since $f(-2.1031) > 0$ and $f(-3) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.1031 and -3

$$x_5 = \frac{-2.1031(-14) - (-3)(0.0179)}{-14 - 0.0179} = -2.1042$$

$$f(x_5) = f(-2.1042) = 0.0068 > 0$$

$f(-2.1042) > 0$ and $f(-3) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.1042 and -3 .

$$x_6 = \frac{-2.1042(-14) - (-3)(0.0068)}{-14 - 0.0068} = -2.1046$$

$$f(x_6) = f(-2.1046) = 0.0027 > 0$$

Since $f(-2.1046) > 0$ and $f(-3) < 0$ then the root lies between -2.1046 and -3

$$x_7 = \frac{-2.1046(-14) - (-3)(0.0027)}{-14 - 0.0027} = -2.1048$$

$\therefore x_6$ and x_7 are repeating same upto three decimal places.

Hence, the real root of the equation -2.105 .

Q32. Use the method of false position to find a real root correct to three decimal places for the equation $x^3 - x - 4 = 0$.

Sol :

Given function is,

$$f(x) = x^3 - x - 4$$

$$f(0) = (0)^3 - (0) - 4 = -4 < 0$$

$$f(1) = (1)^3 - (1) - 4 = -4 < 0$$

$$f(2) = (2)^3 - (2) - 4 = 2 > 0$$

Since $f(1) < 0$ and $f(2) > 0$ then the root lies between 1 & 2

Let $a = 1$ & $b = 2$

$$x_1 = \frac{1(2) - 2(-4)}{2 - (-4)} = 1.666$$

$$f(x_1) = f(1.666) = (1.666)^3 - (1.666) - 4 = -1.042 < 0$$

Since $f(1.666) < 0$ and $f(2) > 0$.

Now, the root lies between 1.666 and 2.

$$x_2 = \frac{1.666(2) - 2(-1.042)}{2 - (-1.042)} = 1.780$$

$$f(x_2) = f(1.780) = (1.780)^3 - 1.780 - 4 = -0.1402 < 0.$$

Since $f(1.780) < 0$ and $f(2) > 0$.

Now, the root lies between 1.780 and 2.

$$x_3 = \frac{1.780(2) - 2(-0.1402)}{2 - (-0.1402)} = 1.794$$

$$f(x_3) = f(1.794) = -0.0201 < 0$$

Since $f(1.794) < 0$ and $f(2) > 0$

Now, the root lies between 1.794 and 2.

$$x_4 = \frac{1.794(2) - 2(-0.0201)}{2 - (-0.0201)} = 1.796$$

$$f(x_4) = f(1.796) = -0.0027 < 0$$

Since $f(1.796) < 0$ and $f(2) > 0$

Now, the root lies between 1.796 and 2

$$x_5 = \frac{1.796(2) - 2(-0.0027)}{2 - (-0.0027)} = 1.796$$

$\therefore x_4$ and x_5 are repeating some upto three decimal places.

Hence, the root of the equation 1.796.

Q33. Use the method of false position find a real root of the equation $x = 3e^{-x}$ correct to three decimal places.

Sol :

$$\text{Let } f(x) = x - 3e^{-x}$$

$$f(1) = 1 - 3e^{-1} = -0.1036 < 0$$

$$f(2) = 2 - 3e^{-2} = 1.5940 > 0.$$

Since $f(1) < 0$ and $f(2) > 0$

Now the root lies between 1 and 2

Let $a = 1, b = 2$

$$x_1 = \frac{1(1.5940) - 2(-0.1036)}{1.5940 - (-0.1036)}$$

$$x_1 = 1.0610$$

$$f(x_1) = f(1.0610) = 0.0227 > 0$$

Since $f(1.0610) > 0$ and $f(1) < 0$

Now the root lies between 1 and 1.0610

$$x_2 = \frac{1(0.0227) - 1.0610(-0.1036)}{0.0227 - (-0.1036)} = 1.0500$$

$$f(x_2) = f(1.05) = 0.0002 > 0$$

Since $f(1.05) > 0$ and $f(1) < 0$

Now the root lies between 1 and 1.05

$$x_3 = \frac{1(0.0002) - 1.05(-0.1036)}{0.0002 - (-0.1036)} = \frac{0.1090}{0.1038} = 1.0501$$

x_2 and x_3 are repeating same upto three decimal places,

Hence, the root of the equation $x = 1.05$

1.2.4 Newton-Raphson Method (Newton's Method)

Q34. Derive Newton - Raphson formula.

Ans :

Let the given equation be $f(x) = 0$

Let x_0 be an approximate root of $f(x) = 0$ and let

$$x_1 = x_0 + h \text{ be the correct root so that } f(x_1) = f(x_0 + h) = 0$$

Expanding $f(x_0 + h)$ by Taylor's Series,

We obtain

$$f(x_0) + hf'(x_0) + \frac{h^2}{2!}f''(x_0) + \dots = 0$$

Neglecting the second and higher order derivatives,

We have

$$f(x_0) + hf'(x_0) = 0$$

$$hf'(x_0) = -f(x_0)$$

$$h = -\frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)}$$

Substituting this in x_1 we get

$$x_1 = x_0 + h = x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)}$$

x_1 is a better approximation than x_0 .

Successive approximations are given by $x_2, x_3, \dots, x_{n+1}$.

Where

$$x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{f(x_n)}{f'(x_n)}$$

Q35. Find a real root of the equation $x^3 - 2x - 5 = 0$ by Newton – Raphson's method.

Sol/:

Let $f(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5$

Then $f'(x) = 3x^2 - 2$

By Newton – Raphson's method

$$x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{f(x_n)}{f'(x_n)}$$

We have

$$f(1) = (1)^3 - 2(1) - 5 = -6 < 0$$

$$f(2) = (2)^3 - 2(2) - 5 = -1 < 0$$

$$f(3) = (3)^3 - 2(3) - 5 = +16 > 0$$

$\therefore f(x) = 0$ has a root lies between 2 and 3

$$x_0 = \frac{2+3}{2} = \frac{5}{2} = 2.5$$

Now,

$$x_1 = x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)}$$

$$x_1 = x_0 - \frac{(x_0)^3 - 2(x_0) - 5}{3(x_0)^2 - 2}$$

$$x_1 = 2.5 - \frac{(2.5)^3 - 2(2.5) - 5}{3(2.5)^2 - 2} = 2.1642$$

Now,

$$x_2 = x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)}$$

$$x_2 = x_1 - \frac{x_1^2 - 2x_1 - 5}{3x_1^2 - 2}$$

$$x_2 = 2.1642 - \frac{(2.1642)^3 - 2(2.1642) - 5}{3(2.1642)^2 - 2} = 2.0971$$

Next approximation,

$$x_3 = x_2 - \frac{f(x_2)}{f'(x_2)}$$

$$= x_2 - \frac{x_2^3 - 2x_2 - 5}{3x_2^2 - 2} = 2.0971 - \frac{(2.0971)^3 - 2(2.0971) - 5}{3(2.0971)^2 - 2}$$

$$= 2.0946$$

Next approximation,

$$x_4 = x_3 - \frac{f(x_3)}{f'(x_3)}$$

$$= x_3 - \frac{x_3^3 - 2x_3 - 5}{3x_3^2 - 2}$$

$$= 2.0946 - \frac{2.0946^3 - 2(2.0946) - 5}{3(2.0946)^2 - 2}$$

$$x_4 = 2.0946$$

x_3 and x_4 are repeating same.

Hence, the real root of the equation is 2.0946

Q36. Find a root of the equation $x \sin x + \cos x = 0$ by Newton's method with $x_0 = \pi$.

Sol :

Given equation $x \sin x + \cos x = 0$.

Let $f(x) = x \sin x + \cos x$

$$f'(x) = x \cos x.$$

Since $x_0 = \pi$

By Newton's method

$$x_1 = x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)} = \pi - \frac{f(\pi)}{f'(\pi)}$$

$$x_1 = \pi - \left(\frac{\pi \sin(\pi) + \cos \pi}{\pi \cos \pi} \right)$$

$$x_1 = 2.8233$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_2 &= x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)} \\
 &= 2.8233 - \frac{f(2.8233)}{f'(2.8233)} \\
 x_2 &= 2.8233 - \frac{(-0.0662)}{(-2.6815)} = 2.7984
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_3 &= x_2 - \frac{f(x_2)}{f'(x_2)} \\
 &= 2.7984 - \frac{f(2.7984)}{f'(2.7984)}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_3 = 2.7984$$

x_2 and x_3 are repeating same.

Thus, the required root is 2.7984

Q37. Find a real root of the equation $x = e^{-x}$ using the Newton - Raphson method.

Sol :

Given equation is $x - e^{-x} = 0$

Let $f(x) = x - e^{-x}$

$$f'(x) = 1 - (-e^{-x}) = 1 + e^{-x}$$

$$f(0) = 0 - e^{-(0)} = -1 < 0$$

$$f(1) = 1 - e^{-1} = 0.63212 > 0$$

The root lies between 0 and 1.

$$x_0 = \frac{0+1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

Next approximation is

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 &= x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)} \\
 x_1 &= 0.5 - \left[\frac{(0.5) - e^{-(0.5)}}{1 + e^{-(0.5)}} \right] = 0.5 - \left[\frac{-0.1065}{1.6065} \right] \\
 x_1 &= 0.5663
 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_2 = x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)}$$

$$x_2 = 0.5663 - \frac{f(0.5663)}{f'(0.5663)}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 0.5663 - \left(\frac{0.5663 - e^{-0.5663}}{1 + e^{-0.5663}} \right) \\
 &= 0.5663 + 0.0008 \\
 x_2 &= 0.5671 \\
 x_3 &= x_2 - \frac{f(x_2)}{f'(x_2)} \\
 &= 0.5671 - \frac{f(0.5671)}{f'(0.5671)} \\
 &= 0.5671 - \left(\frac{0.5671 - e^{-0.5671}}{1 + e^{-0.5671}} \right) \\
 &= 0.5671 + 0.0001 \\
 x_3 &= 0.5672
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_4 &= x_3 - \frac{f(x_3)}{f'(x_3)} \\
 &= 0.5672 - \frac{f(0.5672)}{f'(0.5672)} \\
 &= 0.5672 - \left(\frac{0.5672 - e^{-0.5672}}{1 + e^{-0.5672}} \right) \\
 &= 0.5672 - 0.00005 \\
 x_4 &= 0.5671
 \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the required root is 0.5671.

Q38. Using Newton - Raphson method find a real root correct to 3 decimal places of the equation $\sin x = \frac{x}{2}$ given that the root lies between $\frac{\pi}{2}$ and π .

Sol :

$$\text{Let } f(x) = \sin x - \frac{x}{2}.$$

$$\text{Then } f'(x) = \cos x - \frac{1}{2}$$

Choosing $x_0 = \frac{\pi}{2}$, we obtain

$$x_1 = x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)}$$

$$x_1 = \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{f\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)}{f'\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right)} = \frac{\pi}{2} - \left(\frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{4}}{\cos \frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{1}{2}} \right)$$

$$= 2.$$

$$x_2 = x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)}$$

$$= 2 - \frac{f(2)}{f'(2)} = 2 - \left(\frac{\sin 2 - \frac{2}{2}}{\cos 2 - \frac{1}{2}} \right) = 1.9010$$

$$x_3 = x_2 - \frac{f(x_2)}{f'(x_2)}$$

$$= 1.9010 - \frac{f(1.9010)}{f'(1.9010)}$$

$$= 1.9010 - \left(\frac{\sin 1.9010 - 0.9505}{\cos 1.9010 - 0.5} \right)$$

$$x_3 = 1.8955$$

$$x_4 = x_3 - \frac{f(x_3)}{f'(x_3)}$$

$$= 1.8955 - \frac{f(1.8955)}{f'(1.8955)}$$

$$x_4 = 1.8955 - \left(\frac{\sin 1.8955 - \frac{1.8955}{2}}{\cos 1.8955 - \frac{1}{2}} \right) = 1.8954$$

x_3 and x_4 are repeating same upto three decimal places

Hence, the required root is $x = 1.895$

Q39. Given the equation $4e^{-x} \sin x - 1 = 0$. Find the root between 0 and 0.5 correct to three decimal places.

Sol :

Let the equation $f(x) = 4e^{-x} \sin x - 1$

$$f'(x) = 4e^{-x}(\cos x - \sin x)$$

$$\text{Let } x_0 = \frac{0+0.5}{2} = 0.25$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_1 &= x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)} \\
 &= 0.25 - \frac{f(0.25)}{f'(0.25)} \\
 &= 0.25 - \left(\frac{4e^{-0.25} \sin 0.25 - 1}{4e^{-0.25} (\cos 0.25 - \sin 0.25)} \right) \\
 &= 0.25 - \left(\frac{-0.2293}{2.2476} \right) = 0.3520
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_2 &= x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)} \\
 &= 0.3520 - \frac{f(0.3520)}{f'(0.3520)} \\
 &= 0.3520 - \left(\frac{4e^{-0.3520} \sin 0.3520 - 1}{4e^{-0.3520} (\cos 0.3520 - \sin 0.3520)} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_2 = 0.3520 - \left(\frac{-0.0301}{1.6707} \right)$$

$$x_2 = 0.3720$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_3 &= x_2 - \frac{f(x_2)}{f'(x_2)} \\
 &= 0.3700 - \frac{f(0.3700)}{f'(0.3700)} \\
 &= 0.3700 - \left(\frac{4e^{-0.3700} \sin 0.3700 - 1}{4e^{-0.3700} (\cos 0.3700 - \sin 0.3700)} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_3 = 0.3700 - \left(\frac{-0.0009}{1.5768} \right) = 0.3706.$$

x_2 and x_3 are repeating same upto three decimal places.

Hence, the required root is 0.370.

Q40. Use the Newton - Raphson method to obtain a root correct to three decimal places of the equation $e^x = 4x$.

Sol :

Let the given equation

$$f(x) = e^x - 4x.$$

$$f'(x) = e^x - 4$$

$$f(0) = e^0 - 4(0) = 1 > 0$$

$$f(1) = e^1 - 4(1) = -1.2817 < 0$$

Hence, the root lies between 0 and 1

$$x_0 = \frac{0+1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)} \\ &= 0.5 - \frac{f(0.5)}{f'(0.5)} \\ &= 0.5 - \left(\frac{e^{0.5} - 4(0.5)}{e^{0.5} - 4} \right) = 0.5 - \left(\frac{-0.3513}{-2.3513} \right) = 0.3506 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_2 &= x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)} \\ &= 0.3506 - \frac{f(0.3506)}{f'(0.3506)} = 0.3506 - \left(\frac{0.0175}{-2.5801} \right) = 0.3574 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_3 &= x_2 - \frac{f(x_2)}{f'(x_2)} \\ &= 0.3574 - \frac{f(0.3574)}{f'(0.3574)} = 0.3574 - \frac{(0.0000)}{(-2.5704)} = 0.3574 \end{aligned}$$

x_2 and x_3 are repeating same.

Hence, the required root is 0.3574.

Q41. Find a root of the equation $x^3 - 5x + 3 = 0$ by Newton - Raphson method.

Sol :

Let the given equation

$$f(x) = x^3 - 5x + 3$$

$$f'(x) = 3x^2 - 5$$

$$f(0) = 0^3 - 5(0) + 3 = 3 > 0$$

$$f(1) = (1)^3 - 5(1) + 3 = -1 < 0$$

Then, the root lies between 0 and 1.

$$x_0 = \frac{0+1}{2} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)} \\ x_1 &= 0.5 - \frac{f(0.5)}{f'(0.5)} = 0.5 - \left(\frac{(0.5)^3 - 5(0.5) + 3}{3(0.5)^2 - 5} \right) = 0.6471 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_2 = x_1 - \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)}$$

$$= 0.6471 - \frac{f(0.6471)}{f'(0.6471)} = 0.6471 - \left(\frac{(0.6471)^3 - 5(0.6471) + 3}{3(0.6471)^2 - 5} \right) = 0.6566$$

$$x_3 = x_2 - \frac{f(x_2)}{f'(x_2)}$$

$$= 0.6566 - \frac{f(0.6566)}{f'(0.6566)} = 0.6566 - \left(\frac{(0.6566)^3 - 5(0.6566) + 3}{3(0.6566)^2 - 5} \right) = 0.6566$$

x_2 and x_3 are repeating same.

Hence the required root is 0.657.

1.2.4.1 Generalized Newton's Method

Q42. Describe the Generalized Newton's Method

Sol :

If ξ is a root of $f(x) = 0$ with multiplicity p , then the iteration formula will be,

$$x_{n+1} = x_n - p \frac{f(x_n)}{f^1(x_n)}$$

Which means that $\frac{1}{p} f'(x_n)$ is the slope of the straight line passing through (x_n, y_n) and intersecting the x -axis at the point $(x_{n+1}, 0)$

Since ξ is a root of $f(x) = 0$ with multiplicity p , it implies that ξ also a root of $f^1(x) = 0$ with multiplicity $(p - 1)$, and it is a root of $f''(x) = 0$ with multiplicity $(p - 2)$, and so on.

Therefore,

$$x_0 - \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)}, x_0 - (p - 1) \frac{f'(x_0)}{f''(x_0)}, x_0 - (p - 2) \frac{f''(x_0)}{f'''(x_0)}$$

Must have the same value if there is a root with multiplicity p , the initial approximation x_0 is chosen sufficiently close to the root.

Q43. Find a double root of the equation $f(x) = x^3 - x^2 - x + 1 = 0$ choosing $x_0 = 0.8$.

Sol :

The given equation

$$f(x) = x^3 - x^2 - x + 1 = 0$$

$$f'(x) = 3x^2 - 2x - 1$$

$$f''(x) = 6x - 2$$

Choosing $x_0 = 0.8$ we obtain

$$x_0 - 2 \frac{f(x_0)}{f'(x_0)} = 0.8 - 2 \frac{0.072}{(-0.68)} = 1.012$$

$$\text{and } x_0 - \frac{f'(x_0)}{f''(x_0)} = 0.8 - \frac{(-0.68)}{2.8} = 1.043$$

The closeness of these values indicates that there is a double root near to unity (1).

For the next approximation, we choose $x_1 = 1.01$ and obtain

$$x_1 - 2 \frac{f(x_1)}{f'(x_1)} = 1.01 - 0.0099 = 1.0001$$

$$\text{and } x_1 - \frac{f'(x_1)}{f''(x_1)} = 1.01 - 0.0099 = 1.0001$$

We conclude, therefore, that there is a double root at $x = 1.0001$ which is sufficiently close to the actual root unity.

It is clear that the generalized Newton's Method converges more rapidly than the Newton - Raphson procedure.

1.2.5 Muller's Method

Q44. Derive Muller's Method.

Ans :

Muller's Method: The roots of the Quadratic are then assumed to be the approximations to the roots of the equation

$$f(x) = 0.$$

Let x_{i+2}, x_{i+1}, x_i be three distinct approximations to a root of $f(x) = 0$.

Let y_{i+2}, y_{i+1} and y_i be the corresponding values of $y = f(x)$.

Assuming that

$$p(x) = A(x-x_i)^2 + B(x-x_i) + y_i \quad \dots (1)$$

Is the parabola passing through the points (x_{i-2}, y_{i-2}) , (x_{i-1}, y_{i-1}) and (x_i, y_i)

we have,

$$y_{i-1} = A(x_{i-1} - x_i)^2 + B(x_{i-1} - x_i) + y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

$$\text{and } y_{i-2} = A(x_{i-2} - x_i)^2 + B(x_{i-2} - x_i) + y_i \quad \dots (3)$$

From equations (2) & (3), we obtain.

$$y_{i-1} - y_i = A(x_{i-1} - x_i)^2 + B(x_{i-1} - x_i) \quad \dots (4)$$

$$\text{and } y_{i-2} - y_i = A(x_{i-2} - x_i)^2 + B(x_{i-2} - x_i) \quad \dots (5)$$

Solutions of equations (4) and (5) gives,

$$A = \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-1} - x_{i-2})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)} \quad \dots (6)$$

$$B = \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)^2(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)^2(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)} \quad \dots (7)$$

With the values of A and B given in (6) & (7) ,

The Quadratic equation $P(x) = A(x - x_i)^2 + B(x - x_i) + y_i = 0$.

Now gives the next approximation x_{i+1} :

$$x_{i+1} - x_i = - \frac{-B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4Ay_i}}{2A} \quad \dots (8)$$

A direct solution from (8) leads to inaccurate results and therefore it is usually written the form

$$x_{i+1} - x_i = \frac{-2y_i}{B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4Ay_i}}$$

In equation (9), the sign in the denominator should be chosen so that the denominator will be largest in magnitude. with this choice, equation (9) then gives the next approximate to the root.

Q45. Find the root of the equation $y(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5 = 0$ which lies between 2 and 3 by Muller's method

Sol :

Let $x_{i-2} = 1$, $x_{i-1} = 2$ and $x_i = 3$.

Then $y_{i-2} = (1)^3 - 2(1) - 5 = -6$

$y_{i-1} = (2)^3 - 2(2) - 5 = -1$

and $y_i = (3)^3 - 2(3) - 5 = 16$

Now we find A and B

$$A = \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-1} - x_{i-2})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)}$$

$$A = \frac{(1-3)(-1-16) - (2-3)(-6-16)}{(2-1)(2-3)(1-3)} = \frac{(-2)(-17) - (-1)(-22)}{(1)(-1)(-2)}$$

$y_{i-2} = -6$, $y_{i-1} = -1$, and $y_i = -0.0861$

Now we find A and B :

$$A = \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-1} - x_{i-2})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)}$$

$$A = \frac{(1 - 2.0868)(-1 - (-0.0861)) - (2 - 2.0868)(-6 - (-0.0861))}{(2 - 1)(2 - 2.0868)(1 - 2.0868)}$$

$$A = \frac{(-8.0868)(-0.9139) - (-0.0868)(-5.9139)}{(1)(-0.0868)(-1.0868)}$$

$$A = \frac{0.9932 - 0.5133}{0.0943} = \frac{0.4799}{0.0943} = 5.0891$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 B &= \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)^2(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)^2(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)} \\
 &= \frac{(1 - 2.0868)^2(-1 - (-0.0861)) - (2 - (2.0868))^2(-6 - (-0.0861))}{(2 - 1)(2 - 2.0868)(1 - 2.0868)} \\
 &= \frac{(-1.0868)^2(-0.9139) - (-0.0868)^2(-5.9139)}{1(-0.0868)(-1.0868)} \\
 &= \frac{-1.0794 + 0.0446}{0.0943} = -10.9735. \\
 &= \frac{34 - (22)}{2} = \frac{12}{2} = 6.
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 B &= \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)^2(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)^2(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)} \\
 &= \frac{(1 - 3)^2(-1 - 16) - (2 - 3)^2(-1 - 16)}{(1 - 2)(2 - 3)(1 - 3)} \\
 &= \frac{(-2)^2(-17) - (-1)^2(-22)}{(-1)(-1)(-2)} = \frac{-68 + 22}{-2} = \frac{-46}{-2} = 23
 \end{aligned}$$

The Quadratic equation is ,

$$A(x - x_i)^2 + B(x - x_i) + y_i = 0$$

$$C(x - 3)^2 + 23(x - 3) + 16 = 0$$

The next approximation to the desired root is,

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{2y_i}{B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4AY}}$$

$$x = 3 - \frac{2(16)}{23 + \sqrt{23^2 - 4(6)(16)}} \text{ , Since B is positive}$$

$$= 3 - \frac{32}{23 + \sqrt{145}}$$

$$= 2.0868$$

The procedure can now be repeated with the three approximations as 1, 2 and 2.0868 respectively

Now, let $x_{i-2} = 1$, $x_{i-1} = 2$, $x_i = 2.0868$.

The quadratic equation is

$$A(x - x_i)^2 + B(x - x_i) + y_i = 0$$

$$5.0891(x - 2.0868)^2 - 10.9735(x - 2.0868) - 0.0861 = 0$$

The next approximation to the desired root is,

$$\begin{aligned}
 x_{i+1} &= x_i - \frac{2y_i}{B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4AY_i}} \\
 &= 2.0868 - \frac{2(-0.0861)}{(-10.9735) \pm \sqrt{(-10.9735)^2 - 4(5.0891)(-0.0861)}} \\
 &= 2.0868 - \frac{0.1722}{-10.9735 - 11.0531} = 2.0868 + \frac{0.1722}{-22.0266} \\
 &= 2.0868 - 0.0078 \\
 x_{i+1} &= 2.0790 \\
 x_{i+1} &= 2.1
 \end{aligned}$$

Q46. Use Muller's method to find a root of the equation $x^3 - x^2 - x - 1 = 0$.

Sol :

Let the three initial approximations be

$$x_{i-2} = 0, x_{i-1} = 1 \text{ and } x_i = 2$$

Then $y_{i-2} = -1, y_{i-1} = -2$ and $y_i = 1$

Now we find A and B

$$\begin{aligned}
 A &= \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)} \\
 &= \frac{(0 - 2)(-2 - 1) - (1 - 2)(-1 - 1)}{(1 - 0)(1 - 2)(0 - 2)} = \frac{-2(-3) - (-1)(-2)}{(1)(-1)(-2)} \\
 &= \frac{6 - 2}{2} = \frac{4}{2} = 2
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 B &= \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)^2(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)^2(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)} \\
 &= \frac{(0 - 2)^2(-2 - 1) - (1 - 2)^2(-1 - 1)}{(0 - 1)(1 - 2)(0 - 2)} \\
 &= \frac{4(-3) - (-1)^2(-2)}{(-1)(-1)(-2)} = \frac{-12 + 2}{-2} = \frac{-10}{-2} = 5
 \end{aligned}$$

The Quadratic equation is

$$A(x - x_i)^2 + B(x - x_i) + y_i = 0$$

$$2(x - 2)^2 + 5(x - 2) + 1 = 0$$

The next approximation is,

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{2y_i}{B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4AY_i}}$$

$$x_{i+1} = 2 - \frac{2(1)}{5 + \sqrt{5^2 - 4(2)(1)}}$$

$$= 2 - \frac{2}{5 + \sqrt{25 - 8}} = 2 - \frac{2}{5 + \sqrt{17}} = 2 - 0.2192 = 1.7808$$

The procedure can now be repeated with the three approximations as 1, 2, 1.7808 respectively

Now let $x_{i-2} = 1$, $x_{i-1} = 2$, and $x_i = 1.7808$.

$$y_{i-2} = -2, y_{i-1} = 1, y_i = 0.30407$$

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)} \\ &= \frac{(1 - 1.7808)(1 - (-0.30407)) - (2 - 1.7808)(-2 + 0.30407)}{(1 - 2)(2 - 1.7808)(1 - 1.7808)} \\ &= \frac{(-0.7808)(1.3041) - (0.2192)(-1.6959)}{(1 - 2)(2 - 1.7808)(1 - 1.7808)} \\ &= \frac{-1.0182 + 0.3717}{0.1712} = -3.7763 \\ B &= \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)^2(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)^2(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)} \\ &= \frac{(1 - 1.7808)^2(1 - (-0.30407)) - (2 - 1.7808)(-2 + 0.30407)}{(1 - 2)(2 - 1.7808)(1 - 1.7808)} \\ &= \frac{(0.6096)(1.3041) - (0.2192)(-1.6959)}{0.1712} = \frac{0.7950 + 0.3717}{0.1712} = 6.8148 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{2y_i}{B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4AY_i}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} x_{i+1} &= 1.7808 - \frac{2(-0.30407)}{6.8148 + \sqrt{6.8148^2 - 4(-3.7763)(-0.30407)}} \\ &= 1.7808 + \frac{0.6081}{6.8148 + 6.4690} \end{aligned}$$

$$x_{i+1} = 1.8266.$$

The procedure can now be repeated with the three approximations as 2, 1.7808 and 1.8266.

Now let $x_{i-2} = 2$, $x_{i-1} = 1.7808$ and $x_i = 1.8266$.

$$y_{i-2} = 1, y_{i-1} = -0.30407 \text{ and } y_i = -0.0687.$$

$$A = \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)}$$

$$= \frac{(2 - 1.7808)(-0.30407 + 0.0687) - (1.7808 - 1.8266)(1 + 0.0687)}{(2 - 1.7808)(1.7808 - 1.8266)(2 - 1.8266)}$$

$$= \frac{-0.0516 - (-0.0489)}{(0.2192)(-0.0458)(0.1734)} = \frac{-0.0027}{-0.0017} = 1.5882$$

$$B = \frac{(x_{i-2} - x_i)^2(y_{i-1} - y_i) - (x_{i-1} - x_i)^2(y_{i-2} - y_i)}{(x_{i-2} - x_{i-1})(x_{i-1} - x_i)(x_{i-2} - x_i)}$$

$$= \frac{(2 - 1.7808)(-0.30407 + 0.0687) - (1.7808 - 1.8266)^2(1 + 0.0687)}{(2 - 1.7808)(1.7808 - 1.8266)(2 - 1.8266)}$$

$$= \frac{-0.0113 - 0.0022}{-0.0017}$$

$$B = 7.9412$$

$$x_{i+1} = x_i - \frac{2y_i}{B \pm \sqrt{B^2 - 4AY_i}}$$

$$= 1.8266 - \frac{2(-0.0687)}{7.9412 + \sqrt{(7.9412)^2 - 4(1.5882)(-0.0687)}}$$

$$x_{i+1} = 1.8266 + \frac{0.1374}{7.9412 + 7.9685} = 1.8352$$

The required root is 1.83.

1.2.6 Solution of Systems of Non - Linear Equations

Q47. Write the methods of solutions of system of non-linear equations.

Ans :

We consider two methods for the solution of simultaneous non linear equations :

1. The Method of Iteration
2. Newton - Raphson Method

We consider a system of two equations :

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} f(x, y) = 0 \\ \text{and } g(x, y) = 0 \end{array} \right\} \quad \dots (1)$$

Method of Iteration :

As in the case of a single equation,

We assume that eqⁿ (1) may be written in the form

$$x = F(x, y), y = G(x, y) \quad \dots (2)$$

Where the functions F and G satisfy the following conditions in a closed neighbourhood R of the root (α, β)

i) F and G and their first partial derivatives are continuous in R

$$\text{ii) } \left| \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \right| + \left| \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \right| < 1 \text{ and } \left| \frac{\partial G}{\partial x} \right| + \left| \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} \right| < 1 \quad \dots (3)$$

For all (x, y) in R.

If (x_0, y_0) is an initial approximation to the root (α, β)

Then equation (2) give the sequence

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_1 &= F(x_0, y_0), y_1 = G(x_0, y_0) \\ x_2 &= F(x_1, y_1), y_2 = G(x_1, y_1) \\ &\vdots \\ x_{n+1} &= F(x_n, y_n), y_{n+1} = G(x_n, y_n) \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots (4)$$

For faster convergence, recently computed values x_i may be used in the evaluation of y_i in (4), conditions in equation (3) are sufficient for convergence and in the limit, we obtain

$$\alpha = F(\alpha, \beta) \text{ and } \beta = G(\alpha, \beta) \quad \dots (5)$$

Hence, α and β are the roots of the equation. (2)

and therefore, also of the equation (1)

The method can obviously be generalized to any number equations.

Newton - Raphson Method

We consider a system of two equations :

$$\left. \begin{aligned} f(x, y) &= 0 \\ \text{and } g(x, y) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots (1)$$

Let (x_0, y_0) be an initial approximation to the root of equation (1)

If $(x_0 + h, y_0 + k)$ is the root of the system, then we must have,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} f(x_0 + h, y_0 + k) &= 0, \\ g(x_0 + h, y_0 + k) &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots (2)$$

Assuming that f and g are sufficiently differentiable, we expand both the functions in equation (2) by Taylor's series to obtain

$$\left. \begin{aligned} f_0 + h \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} + k \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} + \dots &= 0 \\ g_0 + h \frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} + k \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} + \dots &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots (3)$$

Where

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} = \left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \right)_{x=x_0}, f_0 = f(x_0, y_0) \text{ etc.}$$

Neglecting the second and higher - order derivative terms, we obtain the following system of linear equations:

$$\left. \begin{aligned} h \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} + k \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} &= -f_0 \\ \text{and } h \frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} + k \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} &= -g_0 \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots (4)$$

Equation (4) possesses a unique solution if

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

By cramer's rule, the solution of equation (4) is given by,

$$h = \frac{1}{D} \begin{vmatrix} -f_0 & \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} \\ -g_0 & \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} \end{vmatrix} \text{ and } k = \frac{1}{D} \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} & -f_0 \\ \frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} & -g_0 \end{vmatrix} \quad \dots (5)$$

The new approximations are,

$$x_1 = x_0 + h \text{ and } y_1 = y_0 + k$$

The process is to be repeated till we obtain the roots to the desired accuracy

Q48. Find a root of the equations $y^2 - 5y + 4 = 0$ and $3yx^2 - 10x + 7 = 0$ using the iteration method.

Sol :

Given system of equations,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} y^2 - 5y + 4 &= 0 \\ 3yx^2 - 10x + 7 &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots (1)$$

clearly, a real root is $x=1$ and $y=1$

To apply the iteration method,

we rewrite the equation (1) as,

$$x = \frac{1}{10} (3yx^2 + 7) \dots (2)$$

$$\text{and } y = \frac{1}{5} (y^2 + 4) \dots (3)$$

Here,

$$F(X, Y) = \frac{1}{10} (3yx^2 + 7)$$

$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial X} = \frac{6xy}{10}; \frac{\partial F}{\partial Y} = \frac{3x^2}{10}$$

$$G(x, y) = \frac{1}{5} (y^2 + 4)$$

$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial x} = 0; \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} = \frac{2y}{5}$$

Let (0.5, 0.5) be an approximate root. Then,

$$\left| \frac{\partial F}{\partial x} \right| + \left| \frac{\partial F}{\partial y} \right| = \left| \frac{6xy}{10} \right|_{(0.5, 0.5)} + \left| \frac{3x^2}{10} \right|_{(0.5, 0.5)}$$

$$= 0.15 + 0.075 < 1$$

$$\text{and } \left| \frac{\partial G}{\partial x} \right| + \left| \frac{\partial G}{\partial y} \right| = \left| \frac{2y}{5} \right|_{(0.5)} = 0.2 < 1$$

Hence the conditions for convergence are satisfied and the approximations are given by,

$$x_{n+1} = \frac{1}{10} [3y_n x_n^2 + 7] \text{ and } y_{n+1} = \frac{1}{5} [y_n^2 + 4]$$

we obtain successfully with $x_0 = 0.5$ and $y_0 = 0.5$

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{10} \left[\frac{3}{8} + 7 \right] = 0.7375$$

$$y_1 = \frac{1}{5} \left[\frac{1}{4} + 4 \right] = 0.85$$

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{10} [3(0.85)(0.7375)^2 + 7]$$

$$y_2 = \frac{1}{5} [(0.85)^2 + 4] = 0.9445$$

$$x_3 = \frac{1}{10} [3(0.8387)^2(0.9445) + 7]$$

$$y_3 = \frac{1}{5} [(0.9445)^2 + 4] = 0.9784$$

$$x_4 = \frac{1}{10} [3(0.8993)^2(0.9784)^2 + 7]$$

$$y_4 = \frac{1}{5} [(0.9784)^2 + 4] = 0.9914$$

$$= 0.9374$$

$$x_5 = \frac{1}{10} [3(0.9374)(0.9914) + 7] \quad y_5 = \frac{1}{5} [(0.9914)^2 + 4]$$

$$= 0.9613$$

$$= 0.9966$$

$$x_6 = 0.9763$$

$$y_6 = 0.9986$$

$$x_7 = 0.9855$$

$$y_7 = 0.9994$$

Converges to the root (1, 1) is obvious.

49. Solve the system of equations

$y^2 - 5y + 4 = 0$ and $3yx^2 - 10x + 7 = 0$ by Newton - Raphson Method.

Sol :

We have

$$f(x) = 3yx^2 - 10x + 7 = 0$$

$$g(x) = y^2 - 5y + 4 = 0$$

$$\text{Then, } \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 6yx - 10 ; \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 3x$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} = 0 ; \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = 2y - 5.$$

Taking $x_0 = y_0 = 0.5$

We obtain

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} = -8.5, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} = 0.75, \quad f_0 = 2.375$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} = 0, \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} = -4, \quad g_0 = 1.75$$

Hence,

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} -8.5 & 0.75 \\ 0 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = 34$$

Therefore,

$$h = \frac{1}{34} \begin{vmatrix} -2.375 & 0.75 \\ -1.75 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = 0.3180$$

$$\text{and } k = \frac{1}{34} \begin{vmatrix} -8.5 & -2.375 \\ 0 & -1.75 \end{vmatrix} = 0.4375$$

It follows that,

$$x_1 = 0.5 + 0.3180 = 0.8180$$

$$y_1 = 0.5 + 0.4375 = 0.9375$$

For the second approximation, we have

$$f_1 = 0.7019, \quad ; \quad g_1 = 0.1914$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} = -5.3988 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_1} = 2.0074$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x_1} = 0 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_1} = -3.125$$

Therefore,

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} -5.3988 & 2.0074 \\ 0 & -3.125 \end{vmatrix} = 16.8712$$

Hence

$$h = \frac{1}{16.8712} \begin{vmatrix} -0.7019 & 2.0074 \\ -0.1914 & -3.125 \end{vmatrix} = 0.1528$$

$$k = \frac{1}{16.8712} \begin{vmatrix} -5.3918 & -0.7019 \\ 0 & -0.1914 \end{vmatrix} = 0.0612$$

Then

$$x_2 = 0.8180 + 0.1528 = 0.9708$$

$$y_2 = 0.94375 + 0.0612 = 0.9987$$

Q50. Solve the system $x^2 + y^2 = 1$ and $y = x^2$ by Newton - Raphson method.

Sol :

Let

$$f = x^2 + y^2 - 1 \text{ and } g = y - x^2$$

From the graphs of the curves, we find that there are two points of intersection, one each in the first and second Quadrants. we shall approximate to the solution to the first Quadrant.

We have

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 2x, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = 2y$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} = -2x, \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = 1$$

We start with $x_0 = y_0 = 0.7071$ obtained from the approximation $y = x$.

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} = 1.4142, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} = 1.4142$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} = -1.4142, \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} = 1.$$

Therefore,

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1.4142 & 1.4142 \\ -1.4142 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3.4142, f_0 = 0$$

Hence,

$$h = \frac{1}{3.4142} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1.4142 \\ -0.2071 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.0858$$

and

$$k = \frac{1}{3.4142} \begin{vmatrix} 1.4142 & 0 \\ -1.4142 & -0.2071 \end{vmatrix} = -0.0858$$

$$\therefore x_1 = 0.7071 + 0.0858 = 0.7858$$

$$\text{and } y_1 = 0.7071 - 0.0858 = 0.6213$$

For the second approximation,

$$f_1 = 0.0035, \quad g_1 = 0.0038$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_1} = 1.5716, \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_1} = 1.2426$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x_1} = -1.5716, \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_1} = 1.$$

Now,

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1.5716 & 1.2426 \\ -1.5716 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3.5245,$$

Hence,

$$h = \frac{1}{3.5245} \begin{vmatrix} -0.0035 & 1.2426 \\ -0.0038 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.0003$$

$$k = \frac{1}{3.5245} \begin{vmatrix} 1.5716 & -0.0035 \\ -1.5716 & -0.0038 \end{vmatrix} = -0.0033$$

$$\therefore x_2 = 0.7858 + 0.0003 = 0.7861$$

$$y_2 = 0.6213 - 0.0033 = 0.6180$$

Q51. Solve the system

$$\sin x - y = -0.9793$$

$$\cos y - x = -0.6703 \text{ with } x_0 = 0.5 \text{ and } y_0 = 1.5 \text{ as}$$

The initial approximation by Newton - Raphson method

Sol :

We have

$$f(x,y) = \sin x - y + 0.9793$$

$$g(x,y) = \cos y - x + 0.6703$$

1st iteration :

$$f_0 = -0.0413 \quad ; \quad g_0 = 0.2410$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = \cos x \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y} = -1$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x} = -1 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y} = -\sin y.$$

We start with $x_0 = 0.5$ and $y_0 = 1.5$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} = 0.8776 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} = -1$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} = -1 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} = -0.9975$$

$$\therefore D = \begin{vmatrix} 0.8776 & -1 \\ -1 & -0.9975 \end{vmatrix} = -1.8754$$

Hence,

$$h = \frac{1}{-1.8754} \begin{vmatrix} 0.0413 & -1 \\ -0.2410 & -0.9975 \end{vmatrix} = 0.1505$$

$$k = \frac{1}{-1.8754} \begin{vmatrix} 0.8776 & 0.0413 \\ -1 & -0.2410 \end{vmatrix} = 0.0908$$

$$x = 0.5 + 0.1505 = 0.6505$$

$$y = 1.5 + 0.0908 = 1.5908$$

For the second iteration,

$$x_0 = 0.6505 \quad ; \quad y_0 = 1.5908$$

$$f_0 = -0.0059 \quad ; \quad g_0 = -0.0002$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} = 0.7958 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} = -1$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} = -1 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} = -0.9998$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 0.7958 & -1 \\ -1 & -0.9998 \end{vmatrix} = -1.7956$$

$$h = \frac{1}{-1.7956} \begin{vmatrix} 0.0059 & -1 \\ 0.0002 & -0.9998 \end{vmatrix} = 0.0032$$

$$k = \frac{1}{-1.7956} \begin{vmatrix} 0.7958 & 0.0059 \\ -1 & 0.0002 \end{vmatrix} = -0.0034$$

Now

$$x = 0.6505 + 0.0032 = 0.6537$$

$$y = 1.5908 - 0.0034 = 1.5874$$

For the third iteration,

$$x_0 = 0.6537 \quad ; \quad y_0 = 1.5874$$

$$f_0 = 0 \quad ; \quad g_0 = 0$$

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_0} = 0.7938 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial f}{\partial y_0} = -1$$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial x_0} = -1 \quad ; \quad \frac{\partial g}{\partial y_0} = -0.9999$$

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 0.7938 & -1 \\ -1 & -0.9999 \end{vmatrix} = -1.7937$$

$$h = \frac{1}{-1.7937} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -0.9999 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$k = \frac{1}{-1.7937} \begin{vmatrix} 0.7938 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

Now

$$x = 0.6537 + 0 = 0.6537$$

$$y = 1.5874 + 0 = 1.5874$$

In second and third iteration the values of x and y are same.

Hence, the required values of x, y are

$$x = 0.6537$$

$$y = 1.5874$$

Choose the Correct Answers

1. The number 1.6583 round off to four significant figure is _____ [c]
 (a) 1.65 (b) 1.6
 (c) 1.658 (d) None
2. The difference $\sqrt{6.37} - \sqrt{6.35}$ to three significant figures is _____ [b]
 (a) 0.0198 (b) 0.00198
 (c) 0.198 (d) 198
3. The Absolute error E_A is _____ [a]
 (a) $X - X_1$ (b) $X_1 - X$
 (c) Both (d) None
4. The Method of false position is also called as _____ [c]
 (a) Bisection Method (b) Newton's Method
 (c) Regular Falsi Method (d) None
5. In Iteration Method we express the equation $f(x) = 0$ in the form $x = \phi(x)$ must be such that [b]
 (a) $|\phi^1(x)| = 1$ (b) $|\phi^1(x)| < 1$
 (c) $|\phi^1(x)| \neq 1$ (d) None
6. Aitken's Δ^2 method can be used to _____ [c]
 (a) Accelerate the convergence of sequence that is convergent
 (b) Not convergent
 (c) Accelerate the convergence of a sequence that is linearly convergent
 (d) None
7. The fixed points for the function $f(x) = x^2$ is _____ [a]
 (a) 0, 1 (b) 2, 0
 (c) 1, 1 (d) None of these
8. The first approximation in Muller's Method is determined as _____ [d]
 (a) $x_3 = x_2 + \frac{2c}{b + \text{sgn}(b)\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}$ (b) $x_3 = x_2 + \frac{2c}{b - \text{sgn}(b)\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}$
 (c) $x_3 = x_2 - \frac{2c}{b - \text{sgn}(b)\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}$ (d) $x_3 = x_2 - \frac{2c}{b + \text{sgn}(b)\sqrt{b^2 - 4ac}}$
9. The solution of simultaneous non-linear equations solved by _____ [c]
 (a) Iteration method (b) Newton - Raphson Method
 (c) Both (d) None
10. $f(x) = c_1 e^x + c_2 e^{-x} = 0$ is a _____ equation [a]
 (a) Transcendental (b) Algebraic
 (c) Both (d) None

Fill in the Blanks

1. Round - off the number 52.275 to two decimal places is _____.
2. The value & ln 3 correct to find decimal places is _____.
3. The percentage error (E_p) by _____.
4. A number α is called a root of an equation $f(x) = 0$ if _____.
5. The method of generating better and better approximation from an initial guess is called _____.
6. The newton Raphson formula is _____.
7. Approximate value of $\sqrt{3} =$ _____.
8. If $f(x) = e^x - x - 1$ and $x_0 = 1$ then by Newton's Raphson method $x_1 \approx$ _____.
9. The number x is a find point for a function 'g' if _____.
10. The sequence is said to be linearly convergent if _____.

ANSWERS

1. 52.28
2. 1.09861
3. $100 E_R$
4. $f(\alpha) = 0$
5. Iteration method
6. $x_{n+1} = x_n - \frac{f(x_n)}{f'(x_n)}$
7. 1.732051
8. 0.58198
9. $\phi(x) = x$
10. $\alpha = 1$

UNIT II

Interpolation and Polynomial Approximation: Interpolation - Finite Differences - Differences of Polynomials - Newton's formula for Interpolation - Gauss's central differences formulae - Stirling's and Bessel's formula - Lagrange's Interpolation Polynomial - Divided Differences - Newton's General Interpolation formula - Inverse Interpolation.

2.1 INTERPOLATION FINITE DIFFERENCES - DIFFERENCES OF POLYNOMIALS

Q1. Define interpolation.

Ans :

We consider the statement $y = f(x)$, $x_0 \leq x \leq x_n$ that means we can find the value of y , corresponding to every value of x in the range $x_0 \leq x \leq x_n$. If the function $f(x)$ is single valued and continuous that is known explicitly then the value corresponding of $f(x)$ for certain values of x like $x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n$ can be calculated and tabulated. The set of tabular values $(x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ satisfying the relation $y = f(x)$ where the explicit definition of $f(x)$ is not known, it is required to find a simpler function, say $\phi(x)$, such that $f(x)$ and $\phi(x)$ agree at the set of tabulated points. Such process is called interpolation. If $\phi(x)$ is a polynomial, then the process is called polynomial interpolation and $\phi(x)$ is called interpolating polynomial.

Finite Differences

Consider a function

$$y = f(x)$$

Let $y_0, y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$ be the values of y corresponding to the values of $x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ of x respectively.

Then the differences $y_1 - y_0, y_2 - y_1, \dots$ are called the first forward differences of y .

We denote them by $\Delta y_0, \Delta y_1, \dots$ i.e., $\Delta y_0 = y_1 - y_0, \Delta y_1 = y_2 - y_1, \Delta y_2 = y_3 - y_2, \dots$

In general,

$$\Delta y_{n1} = y_n - y_{n-1}, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

Where Δ is called the forward difference operator. and $\Delta y_0, \Delta y_1, \dots$ are called first forward differences.

The differences of the first forward differences are called second forward differences and are denoted by $\Delta^2 y_0, \Delta^2 y_1, \dots$

Similarly we can define third forward differences, fourth forward differences, etc.

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta^2 y_0 &= \Delta y_1 - \Delta y_0 = y_2 - y_1 - (y_1 - y_0) \\ &= y_2 - 2y_1 + y_0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta^3 y_0 &= \Delta^2 y_1 - \Delta^2 y_0 = y_3 - 2y_2 + y_1 - (y_2 - 2y_1 + y_0) \\ &= y_3 - 3y_2 + 3y_1 - y_0\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta^4 y_0 &= \Delta^3 y_1 - \Delta^3 y_0 = y_4 - 3y_3 + 3y_2 - y_1 - (y_3 - 3y_2 + 3y_1 - y_0) \\ &= y_4 - 4y_3 + 6y_2 - 4y_1 + y_0.\end{aligned}$$

Forward Difference Table

x	y	First Differences	Second Differences	Third Differences	Fourth Differences	Fifth Differences
x_0	y_0	$\Delta y_0 = y_1 - y_0$				
x_1	y_1	$\Delta y_1 = y_2 - y_1$	$\Delta^2 y_0 = \Delta y_1 - \Delta y_0$	$\Delta^3 y_0 = \Delta^2 y_1 - \Delta^2 y_0$		
x_2	y_2	$\Delta y_2 = y_3 - y_2$	$\Delta^2 y_1 = \Delta y_2 - \Delta y_1$	$\Delta^3 y_1 = \Delta^2 y_2 - \Delta^2 y_1$	$\Delta^4 y_0 = \Delta^3 y_1 - \Delta^3 y_0$	
x_3	y_3	$\Delta y_3 = y_4 - y_3$	$\Delta^2 y_2 = \Delta y_3 - \Delta y_2$	$\Delta^3 y_2 = \Delta^2 y_3 - \Delta^2 y_2$	$\Delta^4 y_1 = \Delta^3 y_2 - \Delta^3 y_1$	$\Delta^5 y_0 = \Delta^4 y_1 - \Delta^4 y_0$
x_4	y_4	$\Delta y_4 = y_5 - y_4$	$\Delta^2 y_3 = \Delta y_4 - \Delta y_3$			
x_5	y_5					

Backward Differences

The differences $y_1 - y_0, y_2 - y_1, \dots, y_n - y_{n-1}$ are called first backward differences. If they are denoted by $\nabla y_1, \nabla y_2, \dots, \nabla y_n$ respectively,

So that

$$\nabla y_1 = y_1 - y_0$$

$$\nabla y_2 = y_2 - y_1$$

.

.

.

$$\nabla y_n = y_n - y_{n-1}$$

Where ∇ is called the backward difference operator.

In a similar way, one can define backward difference of higher orders.

Thus, we obtain,

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla^2 y_2 &= \nabla y_2 - \nabla y_1 \\ &= y_2 - y_1 - (y_1 - y_0) = y_2 - 2y_1 + y_0 \\ \nabla^3 y_3 &= \nabla^2 y_3 - \nabla^2 y_2 \\ &= y_3 - 3y_2 + 3y_1 - y_0 \text{ etc}\end{aligned}$$

Backward Difference Table

x	y	∇	∇^2	∇^3	∇^4	∇^5
x_0	y_0					
x_1	y_1	∇y_1				
x_2	y_2	∇y_2	$\nabla^2 y_2$			
x_3	y_3	∇y_3	$\nabla^2 y_3$	$\nabla^3 y_3$		
x_4	y_4	∇y_4	$\nabla^2 y_4$	$\nabla^3 y_4$	$\nabla^4 y_4$	
x_5	y_5	∇y_5	$\nabla^2 y_5$	$\nabla^3 y_5$	$\nabla^4 y_5$	$\nabla^5 y_5$

Central Differences

$y_0, y_1, \dots, y_n$ as the values of a function $y = f(x)$ corresponding to the values $x_0, x_1, \dots, x_n$ of x

We define the first Central Differences $\delta y_{1/2}, \delta y_{3/2}, \delta y_{5/2}, \dots$ as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}\delta y_{1/2} &= y_1 - y_0, \\ \delta y_{3/2} &= y_2 - y_1, \\ \delta y_{5/2} &= y_3 - y_2, \\ &\vdots \\ \delta y_{n-1/2} &= y_n - y_{n-1} \quad \dots (1)\end{aligned}$$

The symbol δ is called the central difference operator. This operator is a linear operator.

Comparing expressions (1) above with expansions earlier used on forward and backward differences, we get

$$\begin{aligned}\delta y_{1/2} &= \Delta y_0 = \nabla y_1 \\ \delta y_{3/2} &= \Delta y_1 = \nabla y_2 \\ \delta y_{5/2} &= \Delta y_2 = \nabla y_3 \dots\end{aligned}$$

In general, $\delta y_{n+1/2} = \Delta y_n = \nabla y_{n+1}, n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$

Central Differences Table

x	y	δ	δ^2	δ^3	δ^4	δ^5	δ^6
x_0	y_0	$\delta y_{1/2}$					
x_1	y_1	$\delta y_{3/2}$	$\delta^2 y_1$	$\delta^3 y_{3/2}$			
x_2	y_2	$\delta y_{5/2}$	$\delta^2 y_2$	$\delta^3 y_{5/2}$	$\delta^4 y_2$	$\delta^5 y_{5/2}$	
x_3	y_3	$\delta y_{7/2}$	$\delta^2 y_3$	$\delta^3 y_{7/2}$	$\delta^4 y_3$	$\delta^5 y_{7/2}$	$\delta^6 y_3$
x_4	y_4	$\delta y_{9/2}$	$\delta^2 y_4$	$\delta^3 y_{9/2}$	$\delta^4 y_4$		
x_5	y_5	$\delta y_{11/2}$	$\delta^2 y_5$				
x_6	y_6						

2.1.1 Symbolic Relations and Separation of Symbols**2Q. Define averaging, shift, inverse operators.***Ans :***Averaging operator**

The averaging operator μ is defined by the equation

$$\mu y_r = \frac{1}{2} (y_{r+1/2} + y_{r-1/2}).$$

Shift Operator

The shifted operator E is defined by the equation $Ey_r = y_{r+1}$

This shows that the effect of E is to shift the functional value y_r to the next higher value y_{r+1} .

A second operation with E gives,

$$E^2 y_r = E(Ey_r) = E(y_{r+1}) = y_{r+2}$$

In general,

$$E^n y_r = y_{r+n}$$

Inverse Operator

E^{-1} is defined as $E^{-1} y_r = y_{r-1}$

In general $E^{-n} y_r = y_{r-n}$

Q3. Prove that $\Delta = E - 1$

Sol :

We have

$$\begin{aligned}\Delta y_0 &= y_1 - y_0 \\ &= E y_0 - y_0 \\ \Delta y_0 &= (E - 1) y_0 \\ \Rightarrow \Delta &= E - 1 \text{ or } E = I + \Delta\end{aligned}$$

Q4. Prove that $\nabla \equiv 1 - E^{-1}$

Sol :

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla(y_r) &= y_r - y_{r-1} \\ &= 1 \cdot y_r - E^{-1}(y_r) \\ \nabla(y_r) &= (1 - E^{-1})y_r \\ \nabla &= 1 - E^{-1}\end{aligned}$$

Q5. Prove that $\delta = E^{\frac{1}{2}} - E^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

Sol :

$$\begin{aligned}\delta y_r &= y_{\left(r+\frac{1}{2}\right)} - y_{\left(r-\frac{1}{2}\right)} \\ &= E^{\frac{1}{2}} y_r - E^{-\frac{1}{2}} y_r \\ \delta y_r &= \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} - E^{-\frac{1}{2}}\right) y_r\end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \delta = E^{\frac{1}{2}} - E^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

Q6. Prove that $\mu = \frac{1}{2} \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} + E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right)$.

Sol :

$$\begin{aligned}\mu y_r &= \frac{1}{2} \left(y_{r+\frac{1}{2}} + y_{r-\frac{1}{2}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} y_r + E^{-\frac{1}{2}} y_r \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} + E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right) y_r \\ \mu &= \frac{1}{2} \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} + E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right).\end{aligned}$$

Q7. Prove that $\mu^2 \equiv 1 + \frac{1}{4}\delta^2$

Sol

$$\begin{aligned}\mu y_r &= \frac{1}{2} \left(y_{r+\frac{1}{2}} + y_{r-\frac{1}{2}} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} y_r + E^{-\frac{1}{2}} y_r \right)\end{aligned}$$

$$\mu y_r = \frac{1}{2} \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} + E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right) y_r$$

$$\mu = \frac{1}{2} \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} + E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right).$$

$$\mu^2 = \frac{1}{4} \left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} + E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} (E + E^{-1} + 2)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4} \left[\left(E^{\frac{1}{2}} - E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \right)^2 + 4 \right]$$

$$\boxed{\mu^2 \equiv \frac{1}{4}(\delta^2 + 4)}$$

Q8. Prove that $\delta = E^{\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)} \Delta = \nabla E^{\frac{1}{2}}$

Sol :

$$\delta = E^{\frac{1}{2}} - E^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$= E^{-\frac{1}{2}} (E - 1)$$

$$\delta = E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \Delta$$

$$\text{Also } \delta = E^{\frac{1}{2}} - E^{-\frac{1}{2}} = E^{\frac{1}{2}} (1 - E^{-1}) = \nabla E^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$\text{Hence } \delta = E^{-\frac{1}{2}} \Delta = \nabla E^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

Q9. Using the method of separation of symbols, show that

$$\Delta^n u_{x-n} = u_x - nu_{x-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} u_{x-2} + \dots + (-1)^n u_{x-n}$$

Sol :

Consider

$$\begin{aligned} & u_x - nu_{x-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} u_{x-2} + \dots + (-1)^n u_{x-n} \\ &= u_x - n E^{-1} u_{x-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} E^{-2} u_x + \dots + (-1)^n E^{-n} u_x \\ &= [1 - n E^{-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} E^{-2} + \dots + (-1)^n E^{-n}] u_x \\ &= (1 - E^{-1})^n u_x \\ &= \left(1 - \frac{1}{E}\right)^n u_x = \left(\frac{E-1}{E}\right)^n u_x \\ &= \frac{\Delta^n}{E^n} u_x \\ &= \Delta^n E^{-n} u_x \\ &= \Delta^n u_{x-n} \\ \therefore \Delta^n u_{x-n} &= u_x - nu_{x-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} u_{x-2} + \dots + (-1)^n u_{x-n} \end{aligned}$$

Q10. Show that $e^x(u_0 + x\Delta u_0 + \frac{x^2}{2!} \Delta^2 u_0 + \dots) = u_0 + u_1 x + u_2 \frac{x^2}{2!} + \dots$

Sol :

Now

$$\begin{aligned} e^x \left[u_0 + x\Delta u_0 + \frac{x^2}{2!} \Delta^2 u_0 + \dots \right] &= e^x \left[1 + x\Delta + \frac{x^2}{2!} \Delta^2 + \dots \right] u_0 \\ &= e^x e^{x\Delta} u_0 \\ &= e^{x+x\Delta} u_0 \\ &= e^{x(1+\Delta)} u_0 \\ &= e^{xE} u_0 \\ &= \left(1 + xE + \frac{x^2 E^2}{2!} + \dots \right) u_0 \\ &= u_0 + xu_1 + \frac{x^2}{2!} u_2 + \dots \end{aligned}$$

which is required result.

Q11. Find the missing term in the following data

x	0	1	2	3	4
y	1	3	9	-	81

Sol :

Consider $\Delta^4 y_0 = 0$ (We are given only four values)

Since $\Delta^4 y_0 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow y_4 - 4y_3 + 6y_2 - 4y_1 + y_0 = 0$$

Substitute given values we get

$$81 - 4y_3 + 54 - 12 + 1 = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y_3 = 31$$

2.1.2 Differences of a Polynomial

Q12. Theorem :

If $y(x)$ is a polynomial of degree n and the values of x are equally spaced then $\Delta^n f(x)$ is a constant.

Proof :

Let $y(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + a_n$.

Where

$a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ are constants and $a_0 \neq 0$.

We know the formula for the first forward difference

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta y(x) &= y(x+h) - y(x) \\ &= [a_0(x+h)^n + a_1(x+h)^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1}(x+h) + a_n] \\ &\quad - [a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n] \\ &= a_0 \left[\left\{ x^n + n x^{n-1} h + \frac{n(n-1)}{2!} x^{n-2} h^2 + \dots \right\} - x^n \right] \\ &\quad + a_1 \left[\left\{ x^{n-1} + (n-1)x^{n-2} h + \frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{2!} x^{n-3} h^2 + \dots \right\} - x^{n-1} \right] + \dots + a_{n-1} h. \\ &= a_0 n h x^{n-1} + a_1' x^{n-2} + a_2' x^{n-3} + \dots + a_{n-2}' x + a_{n-1}' \end{aligned}$$

Where

$a_1', a_2', \dots, a_{n-1}'$ are constants

Here this is polynomial is of degree $(n-1)$

Thus, the first difference of a polynomial of n^{th} degree is a polynomial of degree $(n-1)$.

Now, $\Delta^2 y(x) = \Delta [\Delta y(x)]$

$$= \Delta [a_0 n h \cdot x^{n-1} + a_1' x^{n-2} + a_2' x^{n-3} - \dots + a_{n-1}']$$

$$= a_0 n h [(x + h)^{n-1} - x^{n-1}] + a_1 [(x + h)^{n-2} - x^{n-2}] + \dots + a'_{n-3} [(x + h) - x]$$

$$= a_0 n (n-1) h^2 x^{n-2} + a_1 x^{n-3} + \dots + a_{n-2}^{11} x + a_{n-1}^{11}$$

Where

$a_1'', a_2'', \dots, a_{n-1}''$ are constants.

This is a polynomial of degree $(n-2)$

Thus, the second difference of a polynomial of degree n is a polynomial of degree $(n-2)$.

Continuing like this, we get

$$\Delta^n y(x) = a_0 n (n-1) (n-2) \dots 2.1. h^n = a_0 h^n (n!)$$

Which is a constant

Hence the result.

2.2 NEWTON'S FORMULA FOR INTERPOLATION

Q13. Derive Newton's forward difference interpolation formula.

Ans :

Let $y = f(x)$ be a polynomial of degree n .

$$\text{i.e., } y = f(x) = a_0 + a_1(x - x_0) + a_2(x - x_0)(x - x_1) + a_3(x - x_0)(x - x_1)(x - x_2) + \dots$$

$$+ a_n(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \dots (x - x_{n-1}) \quad \dots (1)$$

This polynomial passes through all the points (x_i, y_i) for $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$

Therefore, we can obtain the y_i 's by substituting the corresponding x_i 's as :

$$\text{at } x = x_0, y_0 = a_0$$

$$\text{at } x = x_1, y_1 = a_0 + a_1(x_1 - x_0)$$

$$\text{at } x = x_2, y_2 = a_0 + a_1(x_2 - x_0) + a_2(x_2 - x_0)(x_2 - x_1) \text{ and so on.} \quad \dots (2)$$

Let h be the length of the interval such that x_i 's represents.

$$x_i = x_0 + ih, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n.$$

$$\Rightarrow x_1 - x_0 = h, \quad x_2 - x_0 = 2h, \quad x_3 - x_0 = 3h \dots \dots \dots x_n - x_0 = nh \quad \dots (3)$$

From (2) and (3), we get

$$y_0 = a_0$$

$$y_1 = a_0 + a_1 h$$

$$y_2 = a_0 + a_1 2h + a_2 (2h)h$$

$$y_3 = a_0 + a_1 3h + a_2 (3h)(2h)h + a_3 (3h)(2h)h^2$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$y_n = a_0 + a_1 (nh) + a_2 (nh)(n-1)hn + \dots + a_n (nh) [(n-1)h] [(n-2)h] \dots (4)$$

Solving these equations for $a_0, a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$ we get

$$a_0 = y_0.$$

$$a_1 = \frac{y_1 - a_0}{h} = \frac{y_1 - y_0}{h} = \frac{\Delta y_0}{h}$$

$$\begin{aligned} a_2 &= \frac{y_2 - a_0 - a_1 2h}{2h^2} = \frac{y_2 - y_0 - \left(\frac{y_1 - y_0}{h}\right) 2h}{2h^2} \\ &= \frac{y_2 - y_0 - 2y_1 + 2y_0}{2h^2} = \frac{y_2 - 2y_1 + y_0}{2h^2} \\ &= \frac{\Delta^2 y_0}{2h^2} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore a_2 = \frac{\Delta^2 y_0}{2!h^2}$$

Similarly, we can obtain

$$a_3 = \frac{\Delta^3 y_0}{3!h^3}, a_4 = \frac{\Delta^4 y_0}{4!h^4}, \dots, a_n = \frac{\Delta^n y_0}{n!h^n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore y = f(x) &= y_0 + \frac{\Delta y_0}{h}(x - x_0) + \frac{\Delta^2 y_0}{2!h^2}(x - x_0)(x - x_1) + \frac{\Delta^3 y_0}{3!h^3}(x - x_0)(x - x_1)(x - x_2) + \\ &\dots + \frac{\Delta^n y_0}{n!h^n}(x - x_0)(x - x_1) \dots (x - x_{n-1}) \quad \dots (5) \end{aligned}$$

Setting $x = x_0 + ph \Rightarrow x - x_0 = ph$ where $p = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$.

Then $x - x_1 = x - (x_0 + h) = x - x_0 - h = ph - h = (p - 1)h$.

$$x - x_2 = x - (x_1 + h) = (x - x_1) - h = (p - 1)h - h = (p - 2)h.$$

.....
.....

$$x - x_i = (p - i)h$$

.....
.....

$$x - x_{n-1} = [p - (n - 1)]h.$$

$\therefore$ Equation (5) becomes,

$$\begin{aligned} y = f(x) = f(x_0 + ph) &= y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!}\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_0 + \dots \\ &+ \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)\dots[p-(n-1)]}{n!}\Delta^n y_0 \quad \dots (6) \end{aligned}$$

Which is Newton's forward difference interpolation formula.

This is useful for interpolation near the beginning of a set of tabular values.

Q14. Derive Newton's Backward Interpolation

Ans :

If we consider

$$y_n(x) = a_0 + a_1(x - x_n) + a_2(x - x_n)(x - x_{n-1}) + a_3(x - x_n)(x - x_{n-1})(x - x_{n-2}) + \dots + a_n(x - x_n)(x - x_{n-1})(x - x_{n-2}) \dots (x - x_1)$$

And then impose the condition that y and $y_n(x)$ should agree at the tabulated points

$$x_n, x_{n-1}, \dots, x_2, x_1, x_0.$$

We obtain,

$$y_n(x) = y_n + p \nabla y_n + \frac{p(p+1)}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \dots + \frac{p(p+1) \dots (p+n-1)}{n!} \nabla^n y_n.$$

Where

$$p = \frac{x - x_n}{h}$$

This is Newton's backward difference interpolation formula.

If uses tabular values to the left of y_n .

Thus, this formula useful for interpolation near the end of the tabular values.

Q15. Find the cubic polynomial which takes the following values $y(1) = 24$, $y(3) = 120$, $y(5) = 336$ and $y(7) = 720$.

Hence obtain the value of $y(8)$.

Sol :

The difference table is :

x	y	Δ	Δ^2	Δ^3
1	24			
3	120	96		
5	336	216	120	
7	720	324	168	48

Hence $h = 2$, $x_0 = 1$.

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{x - 1}{2}$$

Now, the newton's forward interpolation formula is,

$$y(x) = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \dots$$

$$= 24 + \frac{x-1}{2} (96) + \frac{\left(\frac{x-1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{x-1}{2}-1\right)}{2} (120) + \frac{\left(\frac{x-1}{2}\right)\left(\frac{x-1}{2}-1\right)\left(\frac{x-1}{2}-2\right)}{6} (48)$$

$$y(x) = x^3 + 6x^2 + 11x + 6.$$

$$\text{Hence, } y(8) = 8^3 + 6(8)^2 + 11(8) + 6 = 990$$

Q16. Values of x (in degrees) and sinx are given in the following table.

x (In degrees)	15	20	25	30	35	40
Sinx	0.2588190	0.3420201	0.4226183	0.5	0.5735764	0.6427876

Determine the value of sin 38°.

Sol :

The difference table is

x	sinx	Δ	Δ^2	Δ^3	Δ^4	Δ^5
15	0.25883190					
20	0.3420201	0.0832011				
		0.0805982	-0.0026029			
25	0.4226183	0.0773817	-0.0032165	-0.0006136	0.0000248	
30	0.5	0.0735764	-0.0038053	-0.0005888	0.0000289	0.0000041
		0.0692112	-0.0043652	-0.0005599		
35	0.5735764					
40	0.6427876					

To find sin 38°.

We use Newton's backward difference formula, with $x_n = 40$ and $x = 38$.

$$p = \frac{x - x_n}{h} = \frac{38 - 40}{5} = -\frac{2}{5} = -0.4$$

$$y(x) = y_n + p\nabla y_n + \frac{p(p+1)}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)}{3!} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)(p+3)}{4!} \nabla^4 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)(p+3)(p+4)}{5!} \nabla^5 y_n + \dots$$

$$y(38) = 0.6427876 - 0.4 (0.0692112) + \frac{-0.4(-0.4+1)}{2} (-0.0043652)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &+ \frac{(-0.4)(-0.4+1)(-0.4+2)}{6} (-0.0005599) \\
 &+ \frac{(-0.4)(-0.4+1)(-0.4+2)(-0.4+3)}{24} (0.0000289) \\
 &+ \frac{(-0.4)(-0.4+1)(-0.4+2)(-0.4+3)(0.4+4)}{120} (0.0000041)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$= 0.6427876 - 0.02768448 + 0.00052382 + 0.00003583 - 0.00000120$$

$$y(38) = 0.6156614$$

Q17. The table below gives the values of tan x for

$$0.10 \leq x \leq 0.30$$

x	y = tan x
0.10	0.1003
0.15	0.1511
0.20	0.2027
0.25	0.2553
0.30	0.3093

Find (a) tan 0.12 (b) tan 0.26

Sol :

The table of difference is

x	y	Δ	Δ^2	Δ^3	Δ^4
0.10	0.1003				
		0.0508			
0.15	0.1511		0.0008		
		0.0516		0.0002	
0.20	0.2027		0.0010		0.0002
		0.0526		0.0004	
0.25	0.2553		0.0014		
		0.0540			
0.30	0.3093				

(a) To find tan (0.12)

Here $x = 0.12$, $x_0 = 0.10$ and $h = 0.05$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{0.12 - 0.10}{0.05} = 0.4$$

By Newton's forward interpolation formula,

$$y(x) = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)(p-3)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots$$

$$\tan(0.12) = 0.1003 + 0.4 (0.0508) + \frac{0.4(0.4-1)}{2} (0.0008) +$$

$$\frac{0.4(0.4-1)(0.4-2)}{6} (0.0002) +$$

$$\frac{0.4(0.4-1)(0.4-2)(0.4-3)}{24} (0.0002)$$

$$\tan(0.12) = 0.1205$$

(b) To find $\tan(0.26)$

Here $x = 0.26$, $x_n = 0.30$ and $h = 0.05$

$$p = \frac{x - x_n}{h} = \frac{0.26 - 0.30}{0.05} = -0.8$$

By Newton's Backward interpolation formula,

$$y(x) = y_n + p\nabla y_n + \frac{p(p+1)}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)}{3!} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)(p+3)}{4!} \nabla^4 y_n + \dots$$

$$\tan(0.26) = 0.3093 - 0.8 (0.0540) + \frac{-0.8(-0.8+1)}{2} (0.0014) +$$

$$\frac{(-0.8)(-0.8+1)(-0.8+2)}{6} (0.0004) + \frac{(-0.8)(-0.8+1)(-0.8+2)(-0.8+3)}{24} (0.0002)$$

$$\tan(0.26) = 0.2662$$

Q18. Find $f(0.23)$ and $f(0.29)$ from the following table :

x	0.20	0.22	0.24	0.26	0.28	0.30
f(x)	1.6596	1.6698	1.6804	1.6912	1.7024	1.7139

Sol :

The difference table is,

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$
0.20	1.6596					
		0.0102				
0.22	1.6698		0.0004			
		0.0106		-0.0002		
0.24	1.6804		0.0002		0.0004	
		0.0108		0.0002		-0.0007
0.26	1.6912		0.0004		-0.0003	
		0.0112		-0.0001		
0.28	1.7024		0.0003			
		0.0115				
0.30	1.7139					

(a) To find $f(0.23)$

Here $x = 0.23$, $x_0 = 0.20$ and $h = 0.02$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{0.23 - 0.20}{0.02} = \frac{0.03}{0.02} = 1.5$$

By Newton's forward interpolation is,

$$y(x) = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)(p-3)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_0 \\ + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)(p-3)(p-4)}{5!} \Delta^5 y_0 + \dots$$

$$y(0.23) = 1.6596 + 1.5 (0.0102) + \frac{1.5(1.5-1)}{2} (0.0004) + \frac{1.5(1.5-1)(1.5-2)}{6} (-0.0002) \\ + \frac{1.5(1.5-1)(1.5-2)(1.5-3)}{24} (0.0004) + \\ \frac{1.5(1.5-1)(1.5-2)(1.5-3)(1.5-4)}{120} (-0.0007) \\ = 1.6596 + 0.0153 + 0.00015 + 0.000125 + 0.000009375 + 0.000008203 \\ y(0.23) = 1.6752.$$

(b) To find $f(0.29)$

Here $x = 0.29$, $x_n = 0.30$ and $h = 0.02$

$$p = \frac{x - x_n}{h} = \frac{0.29 - 0.30}{0.02} = -0.5$$

By Newton's Backward interpolation is,

$$y(x) = y_n + p\nabla y_n + \frac{p(p+1)}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)}{3!} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)(p+3)}{4!} \nabla^4 y_n \\ + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)(p+3)(p+4)}{5!} \nabla^5 y_n + \dots$$

$$= 0.7139 + (-0.5) (0.0115) + \frac{(-0.5)(-0.5+1)}{2} (0.0003) \\ + \frac{(-0.5)(-0.5+1)(-0.5+2)}{6} (-0.0001) \\ + \frac{(-0.5)(-0.5+1)(-0.5+2)(-0.5+3)}{24} (-0.0003) \\ + \frac{(-0.5)(-0.5+1)(-0.5+2)(-0.5+3)(-0.5+4)}{120} (-0.0007)$$

$$= 0.7139 - 0.00575 - 0.0000375 + 0.00000625 + 0.000011719 + 0.000019141$$

$$= 0.70815$$

$$y(0.29) = 0.7082.$$

Q19. Find the Newton's forward difference interpolating polynomial for the data :

x	0	1	2	3
f(x)	1	3	7	13

Sol :

The difference table is :

x	f(x)	Δ	Δ^2	Δ^3
0	1			
1	3	2		
2	7	4	2	
3	13	6	2	0

By Newton's forward interpolation formula,

$$y = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \dots$$

Here

$$x_0 = 0, h = 1$$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{x - 0}{1} = x$$

Thus,

$$y = f(x) = 1 + x(2) + \frac{x(x-1)}{2!} (2) + \frac{x(x-1)(x-2)}{6} (0)$$

$$= 1 + 2x + x^2 - x$$

$$y = f(x) = x^2 + x + 1$$

Q20. From the following table of values of f(x) computer f(0.63)

x	0.30	0.40	0.50	0.60	0.70
f(x)	0.6179	0.6554	0.6915	0.7257	0.7580

Sol :

The difference table is,

x	y=f(x)	∇y	$\nabla^2 y$	$\nabla^3 y$	$\nabla^4 y$
0.30	0.6179				
0.40	0.6554	0.0375			
0.50	0.6915	0.0361	-0.0014		
0.60	0.7257	0.0342	-0.0019	-0.0005	
0.70	0.7580	0.0323	-0.0019	0	0.0005

Here

$$x_n = 0.70, x = 0.63 \text{ and } h = 0.10$$

$$p = \frac{x - x_n}{h} = \frac{0.63 - 0.70}{0.10} = -0.7$$

From, Newton's backward interpolation formula

$$y = y_n + p \nabla y_n + \frac{p(p+1)}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)}{3!} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{p(p+1)(p+2)(p+3)}{4!} \nabla^4 y_n + \dots$$

$$= 0.7580 + (-0.7)(0.0323) + \frac{(-0.7)(-0.7+1)}{2}(-0.0014) + \frac{(-0.7)(-0.7+1)(-0.7+2)}{6}(0) + \frac{(-0.7)(-0.7+1)(-0.7+2)(-0.7+3)}{24}(0.0005)$$

$$y = 0.7356$$

Q21. Find the polynomial which approximates the following values :

x	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
y	13	21	31	43	57	73	91

If the number 31 is fifth term of the series, find the first and the tenth terms of the series.

Sol :

The difference table is

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$	$\Delta^6 y$
3	13						
4	21	8					
5	31	10	2				
6	43	12	2	0			
7	57	14	2	0	0		
8	73	16	2	0	0	0	
9	91	18	2	0	0	0	0

From the difference table, it will be seen that second differences are constant and hence tabulated function represents a polynomial of second degree. we conclude that both interpolation and extra polation would yield entract results.

To obtain tenth term,

We use the formula with

$$x_0 = 3, x = 10, h = 1$$

$$p = \frac{x-x_0}{h} = \frac{10-3}{1} = 7.$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(10) &= 13 + 7(8) + \frac{7(7-1)}{2!}(2) = 13 + 56 + 42 \\ &= 111 \end{aligned}$$

To obtain first term,

We use the formula with

$$x_n = 9, x = 1, \text{ and } h = 1$$

$$p = \frac{x-x_n}{h} = \frac{1-9}{1} = -8.$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(1) &= 91 + (-8)(18) + \frac{(-8)(-8+1)}{2}(2) \\ &= 91 - 144 + 56 \\ y(1) &= 3. \end{aligned}$$

2.3 GAUSS'S CENTRAL DIFFERENCES FORMULAE - STIRLING'S AND BESSEL'S FORMULA

Q22. Derine Gauss forward formula.

Ans :

We consider the following difference table in which central ordinate is takes for convenience as y_0 corresponding to $x = x_0$

Where

$G_1, G_2, \dots$ have to be determined.

The y_p on the left side can be expressed in terms of $y_0, \Delta y_0$ and higher order differences of y_0 as follows :

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$	$\Delta^6 y$
x_3	y_3						
x_2	y_2	Δy_{-3}					
x_{-1}	y_{-1}	Δy_{-2}	$\Delta^2 y_{-3}$				
x_0	y_0	Δy_{-1}	$\Delta^2 y_{-2}$	$\Delta^3 y_{-3}$	$\Delta^4 y_{-3}$		
x_1	y_1	Δy_0	$\Delta^2 y_{-1}$	$\Delta^3 y_{-2}$	$\Delta^4 y_{-2}$	$\Delta^5 y_{-3}$	
x_2	y_2	Δy_1	$\Delta^2 y_0$	$\Delta^3 y_{-1}$	$\Delta^4 y_{-1}$	$\Delta^5 y_{-2}$	$\Delta^6 y_3$
x_3	y_3	Δy_2	$\Delta^2 y_1$	$\Delta^3 y_0$			

From the table, we note the following:

$$\Delta y_0 = \Delta y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_{-1}, \Delta^2 y_0 = \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}, \Delta^3 y_0 = \Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^4 y_{-1}$$

$$\Delta^4 y_0 = \Delta^4 y_{-1} + \Delta^5 y_{-1} \quad \dots (1) \text{ and so on}$$

and $\Delta y_{-1} = \Delta y_{-2} + \Delta^2 y_{-2}$,

$$\Delta^2 y_{-1} = \Delta^2 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-2},$$

$$\Delta^3 y_{-1} = \Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^4 y_{-2},$$

$$\Delta^4 y_{-1} = \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \Delta^5 y_{-2}, \text{ and so on } \dots (2)$$

By using the expressions (1) and (2)

We now obtain two versions of the following

Newton's forward interpolation formula:

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)(p-3)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots (3)$$

Here y_p is the value of y at $x = x_0 + ph$

Substituting for $\Delta y_0, \Delta^2 y_0, \dots$ (1) in (3) we get,

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} (\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}) + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} (\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^4 y_{-1})$$

$$+ \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)(p-3)}{4!} (\Delta^4 y_{-1} + \Delta^5 y_{-1}) + \dots$$

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{p(p-1)(p+1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-1} + \dots$$

Substituting for $\Delta^4 y_{-1}$ from (2), this becomes

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)(p-1)p(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} \dots (4)$$

This is known as the Gauss' Forward interpolation formula.

Q23. Derive Gauss' Backward interpolation formula.**Sol :**

Newton's forward interpolation formula :

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)(p-3)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_0 \dots (1)$$

From the difference table (above table) we have

$$\Delta y_0 = \Delta y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_{-1}; \Delta^2 y_0 = \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}; \Delta^3 y_0 = \Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^4 y_{-1};$$

$$\Delta^4 y_0 = \Delta^4 y_{-1} + \Delta^5 y_{-1}; \dots (2) \text{ and so on.}$$

$$\text{and } \Delta y_{-1} = \Delta y_{-2} + \Delta^2 y_{-2}; \Delta^2 y_{-1} = \Delta^2 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}; \Delta^3 y_{-1} = \Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^4 y_{-2};$$

$$\Delta^4 y_{-1} = \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \Delta^5 y_{-2}; \Delta^5 y_{-1} = \Delta^5 y_{-2} + \Delta^6 y_{-2} \dots (3) \text{ and so on.}$$

Substitute the equation (2) values in (1)

We obtain

$$y_p = y_0 + p(\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_{-1}) + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} (\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}) + \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)}{3!} (\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^4 y_{-1})$$

$$+ \frac{p(p-1)(p-2)(p-3)}{4!} (\Delta^4 y_{-1} + \Delta^5 y_{-1}) + \dots$$

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_{-1} + \frac{p(p+1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-1} + \dots$$

Substituting

$\Delta^3 y_{-1}$ and $\Delta^4 y_{-1}$ from (3) this become,

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} (\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^4 y_{-2})$$

$$+ \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} (\Delta^4 y_{-2} + \Delta^5 y_{-2}) + \dots$$

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-2} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots$$

This is known as Gauss' backward interpolation formula.

Q24. Derive Stirling's formula.**Sol :**

The Gauss' forward interpolation formula is

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots$$

The Gauss' Backward interpolation formula is

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-2} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots$$

Taking the mean of Gauss' forward and backward formula, we get

$$\begin{aligned} y_p = y_0 + p \left[\frac{\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}}{2} \right] + \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{p(p-1)}{2!} + \frac{(p+1)p}{2!} \right] \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \left[\frac{\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}}{2} \right] + \\ + \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} + \frac{(p-2)(p-1)p(p+1)}{4!} \right] \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots \\ y_p = y_0 + p \left[\frac{\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}}{2} \right] + \frac{p^2}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{p(p^2-1)}{3!} \left[\frac{\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}}{2} \right] + \frac{p^2(p^2-1)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

This formula is known as Stirling's formula.

Q25. From the following table, find the value of $e^{1.17}$ using Gauss forward formula.

x	1.00	1.05	1.10	1.15	1.20	1.25	1.30
e^x	2.7183	2.8577	3.0042	3.1582	3.3201	3.4903	3.6693

Sol :

Here

$$x = 1.17, x_0 = 1.15 \text{ and } h = 0.05$$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{1.17 - 1.15}{0.05} = \frac{0.02}{0.05} = \frac{1}{4}$$

The difference table is :

x	e^x	Δ	Δ^2	Δ^3	Δ^4
$x_{-3} = 1.00$	$y_{-3} = 2.7183$	$\Delta y_{-3} = 0.1394$			
$x_{-2} = 1.05$	$y_{-2} = 2.8577$	$\Delta y_{-2} = 0.1465$	$\Delta^2 y_{-3} = 0.0071$		
$x_{-1} = 1.10$	$y_{-1} = 3.0042$	$\Delta y_{-1} = 0.1540$	$\Delta^2 y_{-2} = 0.0075$	$\Delta^3 y_{-3} = 0.0004$	$\Delta^4 y_{-3} = 0$
$x_0 = 1.15$	$y_0 = 3.1582$	$\Delta y_0 = 0.1619$	$\Delta^2 y_{-1} = 0.0079$	$\Delta^3 y_{-2} = 0.0004$	$\Delta^4 y_{-2} = 0$
$x_1 = 1.20$	$y_1 = 3.3201$	$\Delta y_1 = 0.1702$	$\Delta^2 y_0 = 0.0083$	$\Delta^3 y_{-1} = 0.0004$	$\Delta^4 y_{-1} = 0.0001$
$x_2 = 1.25$	$y_2 = 3.4903$	$\Delta y_2 = 0.1790$	$\Delta^2 y_1 = 0.0086$	$\Delta^3 y_0 = 0.0005$	
$x_3 = 1.30$	$y_3 = 3.6693$				

The Gauss' forward formula is,

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots$$

$$e^{1.17} = 3.1582 + \frac{1}{4} (0.1619) + \frac{\frac{1}{4} \left(\frac{1}{4} - 1 \right)}{2} (0.0079) + \frac{\left(\frac{1}{4} + 1 \right) \left(\frac{1}{4} \right) \left(\frac{1}{4} - 1 \right)^2}{6} (0.0004)$$

$$e^{1.17} = 3.1582 + 0.0405 - 0.0002 - 0.0003.$$

$$e^{1.17} = 3.1983$$

Q26. Using Gauss' Backward formula, find the value of $f(32)$ given that $f(25) = 0.2707$; $f(30) = 0.3027$; $f(35) = 0.3386$ and $f(40) = 0.3794$.

Sol :

Let us take $x_0 = 35$ and construct the difference table

x	y=f(x)	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$
$x_{-2} = 25$	$y_{-2} = 0.2707$			
$x_{-1} = 30$	$y_{-1} = 0.3027$	$\Delta y_{-2} = 0.032$		
$x_0 = 35$	$y_0 = 0.3386$	$\Delta y_{-1} = 0.0359$	$\Delta^2 y_{-2} = 0.0039$	
$x_1 = 40$	$y_1 = 0.3794$	$\Delta y_0 = 0.0408$	$\Delta^2 y_{-1} = 0.0049$	$\Delta^3 y_{-2} = 0.0010$

Let

$$x = 32, x_0 = 35 \text{ and } h = 5$$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{32 - 35}{5} = -0.6$$

The Gauss' backward formula is

$$y = f(x) = y_0 + p\Delta y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-2} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots$$

$$y = f(32) = 0.3386 + (-0.6)(0.0359) + \frac{(-0.6+1)(-0.6)}{2} (0.0049) + \frac{(-0.6+1)(-0.6)(-0.6-1)}{6} (0.0010)$$

$$f(32) = 0.3165$$

Q27. State Gauss' backward formula and use it to find the value of $\sqrt{12525}$. given that $\sqrt{12500} = 111.8034$, $\sqrt{12510} = 111.8481$, $\sqrt{12520} = 111.8928$, $\sqrt{12530} = 111.9375$ and $\sqrt{12540} = 111.9822$.

Sol :

The Gauss' backward formula is,

$$y = y_0 + p\Delta y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p}{2!}\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!}\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!}\Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots$$

The difference table is,

x	y = $\sqrt{x}$	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$
$x_{-2} = 12500$	$y_{-2} = 111.8034$		
$x_{-1} = 12510$	$y_{-1} = 111.8481$	$\Delta y_{-2} = 0.0447$	
$x_0 = 12520$	$y_0 = 111.8928$	$\Delta y_{-1} = 0.0447$	$\Delta^2 y_{-2} = 0$
$x_1 = 12530$	$y_1 = 111.9375$	$\Delta y_0 = 0.0447$	$\Delta^2 y_{-1} = 0$
$x_2 = 12540$	$y_2 = 111.9822$	$\Delta y_1 = 0.0447$	$\Delta^2 y_0 = 0$

$$x = 12525, x_0 = 12520 \text{ and } h = 10$$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{12525 - 12520}{10} = \frac{5}{10} = 0.5$$

By Gauss Backward formula is

$$\begin{aligned} y_p &= f(x) = 111.8928 + 0.5(0.0447) \\ &= 111.8928 + 0.0224 \end{aligned}$$

$$y_p = f(x) = 111.9152$$

$$\text{i.e., } \sqrt{12525} = 111.9152.$$

Q28. From the following table values of x and y = e^x interpolate values of y when x = 1.91.

x	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.2
e ^x	5.4739	6.0496	6.6859	7.3891	8.1662	9.0250

Sol :

The difference table is

x	y = e ^x	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$
$x_{-2} = 1.7$	$y_{-2} = 5.4739$					
$x_{-1} = 1.8$	$y_{-1} = 6.0496$	$\Delta y_{-2} = 0.5757$				
$x_0 = 1.9$	$y_0 = 6.6859$	$\Delta y_{-1} = 0.6363$	$\Delta^2 y_{-2} = 0.0606$			
$x_1 = 2.0$	$y_1 = 7.3891$	$\Delta y_0 = 0.7032$	$\Delta^2 y_{-1} = 0.0669$	$\Delta^3 y_{-2} = 0.0063$		
$x_2 = 2.1$	$y_2 = 8.1662$	$\Delta y_1 = 0.7771$	$\Delta^2 y_0 = 0.0739$	$\Delta^3 y_{-1} = 0.0070$	$\Delta^4 y_{-2} = 0.0007$	
$x_3 = 2.2$	$y_3 = 9.0250$	$\Delta y_2 = 0.8588$	$\Delta^2 y_1 = 0.0817$	$\Delta^3 y_0 = 0.0078$	$\Delta^4 y_{-1} = 0.0008$	$\Delta^5 y_{-2} = 0.0001$

$$x = 1.91, x_0 = 1.90 \text{ and } h = 0.1$$

$$p = \frac{x-x_0}{h} = \frac{1.91-1.90}{0.1} = \frac{0.01}{0.1} = 0.1$$

By stirling's formula,

$$\begin{aligned} y_p &= y_0 + p \left[\frac{\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}}{2} \right] + \frac{p^2}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{p(p^2-1)}{3!} \left[\frac{\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}}{2} \right] + \frac{p^2(p^2-1)}{4!} (\Delta^4 y_{-2}) + \dots \\ &= 6.6859 + 0.1 \left[\frac{0.7032 + 0.6363}{2} \right] + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} (0.0669) \\ &\quad + \frac{(0.1)(0.1^2-1)}{6} \left[\frac{0.0070 + 0.0063}{2} \right] + \frac{(0.1)^2(0.1^2-1)}{24} (0.0007) \\ &= 6.6859 + 0.0670 + 0.0003 - 0.0001 - 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$e^{1.91} = 6.7531$$

Q29. Using stirling's formula find $\cos(0.17)$ given that $\cos 0 = 1$, $\cos(0.05) = 0.9988$, $\cos(0.10) = 0.9950$, $\cos(0.15) = 0.9888$, $\cos(0.20) = 0.9801$, $\cos(0.25) = 0.9689$ and $\cos(0.30) = 0.9553$.

Sol :-

Here

$$x = 0.17, x_0 = 0.15 \text{ and } h = 0.05$$

$$p = \frac{x-x_0}{h} = \frac{0.17-0.15}{0.05} = 0.4$$

$$p = 0.4$$

The difference table is,

x	cos x = y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$
0	$y_{-3} = 1$					
0.05	$y_{-2} = 0.9988$	$\Delta y_{-3} = -0.0012$				
0.10	$y_{-1} = 0.9950$	$\Delta y_{-2} = -0.0038$	$\Delta^2 y_{-3} = -0.0026$			
$x_0 = 0.15$	$y_0 = 0.9888$	$\Delta y_{-1} = -0.0062$	$\Delta^2 y_{-2} = -0.0024$	$\Delta^3 y_{-3} = +0.0002$		
0.20	$y_1 = 0.9801$	$\Delta y_0 = -0.0087$	$\Delta^2 y_{-1} = -0.0025$	$\Delta^3 y_{-2} = -0.0001$	$\Delta^4 y_{-3} = -0.0003$	$\Delta^5 y_{-3} = 0.0004$
0.25	$y_2 = 0.9689$	$\Delta y_1 = -0.0112$	$\Delta^2 y_0 = -0.0025$	$\Delta^3 y_{-1} = 0$	$\Delta^4 y_{-2} = +0.0001$	$\Delta^5 y_{-2} = 0$
0.30	$y_3 = 0.9553$	$\Delta y_2 = -0.0136$	$\Delta^2 y_1 = -0.0024$	$\Delta^3 y_0 = +0.0001$	$\Delta^4 y_{-1} = +0.0001$	

By stirling's formula

$$y_p = y_0 + p \left[\frac{\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}}{2} \right] + \frac{p^2}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{p(p^2-1)}{3!} \left[\frac{\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}}{2} \right] + \frac{p^2(p^2-1)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots$$

$$0.9888 + (0.4) \left[\frac{-0.0087 - 0.0062}{2} \right] + \frac{(0.4)^2}{2} (-0.0025) + \frac{(0.4)(0.4^2-1)}{6} \left[\frac{0 - 0.0001}{2} \right] + \dots$$

$$= 0.9888 - 0.0030 - 0.0002$$

$$\cos(0.17) = 0.9856.$$

Q30. From the following table find y when x = 38,

x	30	35	40	45	50
y	15.9	14.9	14.1	13.3	12.5

Sol :

The difference table is,

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$
30	15.9				
35	14.9	-1.0			
40	14.1	-0.8	0.2		
45	13.3	-0.8	0	-0.2	
50	12.5	-0.8	0	0	0.2

Here

$$x = 38, x_0 = 40 \text{ and } h = 5$$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{38 - 40}{5} = -0.4$$

According to Gauss Backward formula,

$$\begin{aligned} y = y_{(38)} = f(38) &= 14.1 + (-0.4)(-0.8) + \frac{(-0.4)(-0.4+1)}{2} + (-0) + \frac{(-0.4-1)(-0.4)(-0.4+1)}{3!} \times (0) \\ &\quad + \frac{(-0.4-1)(-0.4)(-0.4+1)(-0.4+2)}{4!} \times (0.2) \\ &= 14.4245. \end{aligned}$$

Q31. Use Gauss' forward interpolation formula to find $f(30)$ given that $f(21) = 18.4708$, $f(25) = 17.8144$, $f(29) = 17.1070$, $f(33) = 16.3432$, $f(37) = 15.5154$.

Sol :

Let $x_0 = 29$

The difference table :

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$
$x_{-2} = 21$	$y_{-2} = 18.4708$	$\Delta y_{-2} = -0.6564$			
$x_{-1} = 25$	$y_{-1} = 17.8144$		$\Delta^2 y_{-2} = -0.0510$		
		$\Delta y_{-1} = -0.7074$		$\Delta^3 y_{-2} = -0.0064$	
$x_0 = 29$	$y_0 = 17.1070$		$\Delta^2 y_{-1} = -0.0574$		$\Delta^4 y_{-2} = +0.0018$
		$\Delta y_0 = -0.7648$		$\Delta^3 y_{-1} = -0.0046$	
$x_1 = 33$	$y_1 = 16.3422$		$\Delta^2 y_0 = -0.0620$		
		$\Delta y_1 = -0.8268$			
$x_2 = 37$	$y_2 = 15.5154$				

Here

$$x = 30, x_0 = 29 \text{ and } h = 4.$$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{30 - 29}{4} = 0.25$$

By Gauss Forward Formula,

$$\begin{aligned} f(30) &= 17.1070 + (0.25)(-0.7648) + \frac{(0.25)(0.25-1)}{2}(-0.0574) \\ &\quad + \frac{(0.25+1)(0.25)(0.25-1)}{6}(-0.0046) + \frac{(0.25+1)(0.25)(0.25-1)(0.25-2)}{24}(0.0018) \\ f(30) &= 16.921. \end{aligned}$$

Q32. Using Gauss Backward difference formula, find $y(8)$ from the following table.

x	0	5	10	15	20	25
y	7	11	14	18	24	32

Sol :

The difference table is

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$
$x_{-2}=0$	$y_{-2}=7$	$\Delta y_{-2}=4$				
$x_{-1}=5$	$y_{-1}=11$	$\Delta y_{-1}=3$	$\Delta^2 y_{-2}=-1$			
$x_0=10$	$y_0=14$	$\Delta y_0=4$	$\Delta^2 y_{-1}=1$	$\Delta^3 y_{-2}=2$	$\Delta^4 y_{-2}=-1$	$\Delta^5 y_{-2}=0$
$x_1=15$	$y_1=18$	$\Delta y_1=6$	$\Delta^2 y_0=2$	$\Delta^3 y_{-1}=1$	$\Delta^4 y_{-1}=-1$	
$x_2=20$	$y_2=24$	$\Delta y_2=8$	$\Delta^2 y_1=2$	$\Delta^3 y_0=0$		
$x_3=25$	$y_3=32$					

By Gauss Backward formula,

$$y = f(x) = y_0 + p\Delta y_{-1} + \frac{p(p+1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-2} + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots$$

Here

$$x = 8, x_0 = 10 \text{ and } h = 5$$

$$p = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{8 - 10}{5} = \frac{-2}{5} = -0.4.$$

$$y = f(8) = 14 + (-0.4)(3) + \frac{(-0.4)(-0.4+1)}{2} (1) + \frac{(-0.4+1)(-0.4)(-0.4-1)}{6} (2) + \frac{(-0.4+1)(-0.4)(-0.4-1)(-0.4-2)}{24} (-1)$$

$$f(8) = 14 - 1.2 + 0.1112 + 0.0836 - 0.12$$

$$f(8) = 12.7024$$

Q33. Derive Bessel's Formula.

Sol :

The Bessel's formula is very useful formula for practical interpolation, and it uses the difference in the following table, where the brackets mean that the average of the values has to be taken.

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$	$\Delta^6 y$	
$\vdots$								
x_{-1}	y_{-1}							
x_0	$\left(y_0 \right)$	Δy_0	$\left(\begin{matrix} \Delta^2 y_{-4} \\ \Delta^2 y_0 \end{matrix} \right)$	$\Delta^3 y_{-4}$	$\left(\begin{matrix} \Delta^4 y_{-2} \\ \Delta^4 y_{-1} \end{matrix} \right)$	$\Delta^5 y_{-2}$	$\left(\begin{matrix} \Delta^6 y_{-3} \\ \Delta^6 y_{-2} \end{matrix} \right)$	
x_1	$\left(y_1 \right)$							
$\vdots$								

The Bessel's formula can be assumed in the form

$$y_p = \frac{y_0 + y_1}{2} + B_1 \Delta y_0 + B_2 \frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_0}{2} + B_3 \Delta^3 y_{-1} + B_4 \frac{\Delta^4 y_{-2} + \Delta^4 y_{-1}}{2} + \dots$$

$$= y_0 + \left[B_1 + \frac{1}{2} \right] \Delta y_0 + B_2 \left(\frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_0}{2} \right) + B_3 \Delta^3 y_{-1} + B_4 \frac{\Delta^4 y_{-2} + \Delta^4 y_{-1}}{2} + \dots$$

Using Gauss forward formula, we obtain

$$B_1 + \frac{1}{2} = p, B_2 = \frac{p(p-1)}{2!}, B_3 = \frac{p(p-1)(p-\frac{1}{2})}{3!}, B_4 = \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \dots$$

Hence, Bessel's interpolation formula

May be written as,

$$y_p = y_0 + p \Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_0}{2} + \frac{p(p-1)(p-\frac{1}{2})}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-1}$$

$$+ \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \frac{\Delta^4 y_{-2} + \Delta^4 y_{-1}}{2} + \dots$$

Q34. The following table gives the values of e^x for certain equidistant values of x . Find the value of e^x when $x = 0.644$.

x	0.61	0.62	0.63	0.64	0.65	0.66	0.67
e^x	1.840431	1.858928	1.877610	1.896481	1.915541	1.934792	1.954237

Sol :

The difference table is:

x	$y = e^x$	Δ	Δ^2	Δ^3	Δ^4
0.61	1.840431				
0.62	1.858928	0.018497			
0.63	1.877610	0.018682	0.000185	0.000004	
0.64	1.896481	0.018871	0.000189	0	-0.000004
0.65	1.915541	0.019060	0.000189	0.000002	0.000002
0.66	1.934792	0.01975	0.000191	0.00003	0.000001
0.67	1.954237	0.019445	0.000194		

Here

$$x = 0.644, x_0 = 0.64 \text{ and } h = 0.01$$

$$p = \frac{0.644 - 0.64}{0.01} = 0.4$$

By Bessel's formula,

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \left[\frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_0}{2} \right] + \frac{p(p-1)(p-\frac{1}{2})}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-1} \\ + \frac{(p+1)p(p-1)(p-2)}{4!} \frac{\Delta^4 y_{-2} + \Delta^4 y_{-1}}{2} + \dots$$

$$y(0.644) = 1.896481 + 0.4(0.019060) + \frac{0.4(0.4-1)}{2} \frac{(0.000189 + 0.000111)}{2}$$

$$= 1.896481 + 0.0076240 - 0.0000228$$

$$y(0.644) = 1.904082.$$

Q35. The values of x and e^{-x} are given in the following table. Find the value of e^{-x} when $x = 1.7475$.

x	1.72	1.73	1.74	1.75	1.76	1.77	1.78
e^{-x}	0.1790661479	0.1772844100	0.1755204006	0.1737739435	0.1720448638	0.1703329888	0.1686381473

Sol :

Here

$$x = 1.7475, x_0 = 1.74 \text{ and } h = 0.01$$

$$p = \frac{1.7475 - 1.74}{0.01} = \frac{3}{4}$$

x	$y = e^x$	Δ	Δ^2	Δ^3	Δ^4
1.72	0.1790661479	-17817379			
1.73	0.1772844100	-17640094	177285		
1.74	0.1755204006	-17464571	175523	-1762	13
1.75	0.1737739435	-17290797	173774	-1749	22
1.76	0.1720448638	-17118750	172047	-1727	15
1.77	0.1703329888	-16948415	170335	-1712	
1.78	0.168638143				

By Bessel's formula,

$$\begin{aligned}
 y(1.7475) &= 0.17552044006 - \frac{3}{4}(0.0017464571) \\
 &\quad + \frac{\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)\left(\frac{3}{4}-1\right)}{2} \frac{(0.0000175523+0.0000173774)}{2} \\
 &= 0.1755204006 - 0.00130984284 - 0.00000163734 + 0.000000007 \\
 &= 0.1742089218.
 \end{aligned}$$

Q36. Using Bessel's formula, find $y(5)$ given that $y(0) = 14.27$, $y(4) = 15.81$, $y(8) = 17.72$, $y(12) = 19.96$

Sol :

Here

$$x = 5, x_0 = 4 \text{ and } h = 4$$

$$p = \frac{x-x_0}{h} = \frac{5-4}{4} = \frac{1}{4}$$

The difference table is,

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$
0	14.27			
		1.54		
4	15.81		0.37	
		1.91		-0.04
8	17.72		0.33	
		2.24		
12	19.96			

Besse's Formla is,

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \left[\frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_0}{2} \right] + \frac{p(p-1)(p-\frac{1}{2})}{3!} \Delta^3 y_{-1} + \dots$$

$$y(5) = 15.81 + \frac{1}{4}(1.91) + \frac{\frac{1}{4}\left(\frac{1}{4}-1\right)}{2} \left[\frac{0.37+0.33}{2} \right]$$

$$= 15.81 + 0.4775 - 0.1313$$

$$y(5) = 16.1563$$

Q37. Evaluate $\sin(0.20)$ By using Bessel's formula, given that $\sin(0.15) = 0.1494$, $\sin(0.17) = 0.1692$, $\sin(0.19) = 0.1889$, $\sin(0.21) = 0.2085$, $\sin(0.23) = 0.2280$.

Sol :

Here

$$x = 0.20, x_0 = 0.19 \text{ and } h=0.02.$$

$$p = \frac{x-x_0}{h} = \frac{0.20-0.19}{0.02} = 0.5$$

The difference table is:

x	y = sin x	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$
0.15	0.1494			
		0.0198		
0.17	0.1692		-0.0001	
		0.0197		0
0.19	0.1889		-0.0001	
		0.0196		0
0.21	0.2085		-0.0001	
		0.0195		
0.23	0.2280			

Bessel's formula is,

$$y_p = y_0 + p\Delta y_0 + \frac{p(p-1)}{2!} \left[\frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1} + \Delta^2 y_0}{2} \right] + \dots$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sin(0.20) &= 0.1889 + 0.5(0.0196) + \frac{0.5(0.5-1)}{2} \left[\frac{-0.0001-0.0001}{2} \right] \\ &= 0.1889 + 0.0098 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sin(0.20) = 0.1987.$$

2.4 LAGRANGE'S INTERPOLATION POLYNOMIAL

Q38. Derive Lagrange's formula.

Ans :

Let $x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ be the $(n+1)$ values of x which are not necessarily equally spaced.

Let $y_0, y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$ be the corresponding values of $y = f(x)$.

Let the polynomial of degree n for the function $y = f(x)$

Passing through the $(n+1)$ points $(x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1), (x_2, y_2), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ be in the following form.

$$\begin{aligned} y = f(x) &= a_0(x-x_1)(x-x_2)\dots(x-x_n) + a_1(x-x_0)(x-x_2)\dots(x-x_n) \\ &\quad + a_2(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_3)\dots(x-x_n) + \dots \\ &\quad + a_n(x-x_0)(x-x_1)\dots(x-x_{n-1}) \end{aligned} \quad \dots (1)$$

Where

$a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n$ are constants.

Since the polynomial passes through $(x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ the constants can be determined by substituting

One of the values of $x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ for x in the above equation

Putting $x = x_0$ in (1) we get,

$$y_0 = f(x_0) = a_0(x_0 - x_1)(x_0 - x_2) \dots (x_0 - x_n)$$

$$\Rightarrow a_0 = \frac{f(x_0)}{(x_0 - x_1)(x_0 - x_2) \dots (x_0 - x_n)}$$

Putting $x = x_1$ in (1) we get ,

$$f(x_1) = a_1(x_1 - x_0)(x_1 - x_2) \dots (x_1 - x_n)$$

$$\Rightarrow a_1 = \frac{f(x_1)}{(x_1 - x_0)(x_1 - x_2) \dots (x_1 - x_n)}$$

Continuing in this manner and putting $x = x_n$ in (1) we get

$$a_n = \frac{f(x_n)}{(x_n - x_0)(x_n - x_1) \dots (x_n - x_{n-1})}$$

Substituting

$a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n$ equation (1) we get

$$f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2) \dots (x-x_n)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2) \dots (x_0-x_n)} f(x_0) + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2) \dots (x-x_n)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2) \dots (x_1-x_n)} f(x_1) + \dots + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1) \dots (x-x_{n-1})}{(x_n-x_0)(x_n-x_1) \dots (x_n-x_{n-1})} f(x_n)$$

(or)

$$y = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2) \dots (x-x_n)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2) \dots (x_0-x_n)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2) \dots (x-x_n)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2) \dots (x_1-x_n)} y_1 + \dots + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1) \dots (x-x_{n-1})}{(x_n-x_0)(x_n-x_1) \dots (x_n-x_{n-1})} y_n$$

This is known as Lagrange's interpolation formula

Q39. Find $y(2)$ from the following data using Lagrange's formula.

x	0	1	3	4	5
y	0	1	81	256	625

Sol :

Here

$x_0 = 0, x_1 = 1, x_2 = 3, x_3 = 4, x_4 = 5$ and $y_0 = 0, y_1 = 1, y_2 = 81, y_3 = 256, y_4 = 625$.

The lagrange's formula is,

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3).....(x-x_n)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)(x_0-x_3).....(x_0-x_n)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2).....(x-x_n)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2).....(x_1-x_n)} y_1 + \dots + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1).....(x-x_{n-1})}{(x_n-x_0)(x_n-x_1).....(x_n-x_{n-1})} y_n.$$

Now

$$y = \frac{(x-1)(x-3)(x-4)(x-5)}{(0-1)(0-3)(0-4)(0-5)} (0) + \frac{(x-0)(x-3)(x-4)(x-5)}{(1-1)(1-3)(1-4)(1-5)} (1) + \frac{(x-0)(x-1)(x-4)(x-5)}{(3-0)(3-1)(3-4)(3-5)} (81) + \frac{(x-0)(x-1)(x-3)(x-5)}{(4-0)(4-1)(4-3)(4-5)} (256) + \frac{(x-0)(x-1)(x-3)(x-4)}{(5-0)(5-1)(5-3)(5-4)} (625)$$

Here

$$x = 2$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(2) &= \frac{(2-1)(2-3)(2-4)(2-5)}{(-1)(-3)(-4)(-5)} (0) + \frac{(2-0)(2-3)(2-4)(2-5)}{(1)(-2)(-3)(-4)} (1) \\ &+ \frac{(2-0)(2-1)(2-4)(2-5)}{(3)(2)(-1)(-2)} (81) + \frac{(2-0)(2-1)(2-3)(2-5)}{(4)(3)(2)(-1)(1)} (256) \\ &+ \frac{(2-0)(2-1)(2-3)(2-4)}{(5)(4)(2)(1)} (625) \\ &= 0 + \frac{(-12)}{(-24)} + \frac{12}{12} (81) + \frac{6}{-12} (256) + \frac{4}{40} (625) \\ &= 0 + 0.5 + 81 - 128 + 62.5 \\ y(2) &= 16 \end{aligned}$$

Q40. Using Lagrange's interpolation formula, find the value of $y(10)$ from the following table:

x	5	6	9	11
y	12	13	14	16

Find $y(10)$, Given that $y(5) = 12, y(6) = 13, y(9) = 14, y(11) = 16$ using Lagrange's formula.

Sol :

Lagrange's interpolation formula is given by

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)(x_0-x_3)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)(x_1-x_3)} y_1 \\ &+ \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_3)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)(x_2-x_3)} y_2 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_3-x_0)(x_3-x_1)(x_3-x_2)} y_3 \end{aligned}$$

Here

$$x_0 = 5, \quad x_1 = 6, \quad x_2 = 9, \quad x_3 = 11$$

$$\text{and } y_0 = 12, \quad y_1 = 13, \quad y_2 = 14, \quad y_3 = 16$$

Here

$$x = 10.$$

$$y = f(10) = \frac{(10-6)(10-9)(10-11)}{(5-6)(5-9)(5-11)} (12) + \frac{(10-5)(10-9)(10-11)}{(6-5)(6-9)(6-11)} (13)$$

$$+ \frac{(10-5)(10-6)(10-11)}{(9-5)(9-6)(9-11)} (14) + \frac{(10-5)(10-6)(10-9)}{(11-5)(11-6)(11-9)} (16)$$

$$= 2 - \frac{13}{3} + \frac{35}{3} + \frac{16}{3}$$

$$y(10) = f(10) = 14.6666$$

Q41. Represent the function $f(x)$ approximately by a polynomial of degree 2 from the following data

x	1	2	-4
f(x)	3	-5	4

Sol :

Lagrange's interpolation formula,

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)} y_1 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)} y_2$$

Here

$$x_0 = 1, \quad x_1 = 2, \quad x_2 = -4$$

$$\text{and } y_0 = 3, \quad y_1 = -5, \quad y_2 = 4$$

$$f(x) = \frac{(x-2)(x+4)}{(1-2)(1+4)} (3) + \frac{(x-1)(x+4)}{(2-1)(2+4)} (-5) + \frac{(x-1)(x-2)}{(-4-1)(-4-2)} (4)$$

$$= \frac{-3}{5} (x^2 + 2x - 8) - \frac{5}{6} (x^2 + 3x - 4) + \frac{4}{30} (x^2 - 3x + 2)$$

$$f(x) = \frac{-1}{10} (13x^2 + 41x - 84).$$

Q42. Using Lagrange's interpolation formula, find the form of the function $y(x)$ from the following table :

x	0	1	3	4
y	-12	0	12	24

Sol :

From the table we observe

$$x = 1, \quad y = 0$$

Thus

$x - 1$ is a factor,

$$\text{Let } y(x) = (x - 1) R(x) \Rightarrow R(x) = \frac{y}{x-1}$$

Tabulating the values of x and $R(x)$ and $R(x)$ we get

x	0	3	4
$R(x)$	12	6	8

Using the Lagrange's interpolation formula,

$$\begin{aligned} R(x) &= \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)} f(x_0) + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)} f(x_1) + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)} f(x_2) \\ &= \frac{(x-3)(x-4)}{(-3)(-4)} (12) + \frac{(x-0)(x-4)}{(3-0)(3-4)} (6) + \frac{(x-0)(x-3)}{(4-0)(4-3)} (8) \\ &= (x-3)(x-4) - 2x(x-4) + 2x(x-3) \\ &= x^2 - 5x + 12. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, the required poly approximate to $y(x)$ is given by $y(x) = (x-1)(x^2 - 5x + 12)$

Q43. Find the parabola passing through points (0, 1) (1, 3) and (3, 55) using lagrange's interpolation formula.

Sol :

Given points are,

$$x_0 = 0, \quad x_1 = 1, \quad x_2 = 3 \quad \text{and} \quad y_0 = 1, \quad y_1 = 3 \quad \text{and} \quad y_2 = 55$$

Lagrange's interpolation formula is,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) &= \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)} y_1 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)} y_2 \\ &= \frac{(x-1)(x-3)}{(0-1)(0-3)} (1) + \frac{(x-0)(x-3)}{(1-0)(1-3)} (3) + \frac{(x-0)(x-1)}{(3-0)(3-1)} (55) \\ &= \frac{x^2 - 4x + 3}{3} + \frac{x^2 - 3x}{-2} (3) + \frac{x^2 - x}{6} (55) \\ &= \frac{2x^2 - 8x + 6 - 9x^2 + 27x + 55x^2 - 55x}{6} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} (48x^2 - 36x + 6) \\ f(x) &= 8x^2 - 6x + 1 \end{aligned}$$

Q44. Given $u_0 = 580$, $u_1 = 556$, $u_2 = 520$ and $u_4 = 385$ find u_3 .

Sol :

Given data can be tabulated as,

x	0	1	2	4
u(x)	580	556	520	385

Here

$$x_0 = 0, x_1 = 1, x_2 = 2, x_3 = 4 \text{ and } y_0 = 580, y_1 = 556, y_2 = 520, y_3 = 385.$$

By Lagrange's formula,

$$\begin{aligned} f(x) = & \frac{(x-x_1)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_0-x_1)(x_0-x_2)(x_0-x_3)} y_0 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_2)(x-x_3)}{(x_1-x_0)(x_1-x_2)(x_1-x_3)} y_1 \\ & + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_3)}{(x_2-x_0)(x_2-x_1)(x_2-x_3)} y_2 + \frac{(x-x_0)(x-x_1)(x-x_2)}{(x_3-x_0)(x_3-x_1)(x_3-x_2)} y_3 \end{aligned}$$

Here $x = 3$

$$\begin{aligned} f(3) = & \frac{(3-1)(3-2)(3-4)}{(0-1)(0-2)(0-4)} 580 + \frac{(3-0)(3-2)(3-4)}{(1-0)(1-2)(1-4)} (556) \\ & + \frac{(3-0)(3-1)(3-4)}{(2-0)(2-1)(2-4)} 520 + \frac{(3-0)(3-1)(3-2)}{(4-0)(4-1)(4-2)} (385) \\ = & 145 - 556 + 780 + 96.25 \\ f(3) = & 465.25. \end{aligned}$$

2.5 DIVIDED DIFFERENCES NEWTON'S GENERAL INTERPOLATION FORMULA

Q45. Explain divided differences.

Ans :

Let $(x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1), \dots, (x_n, y_n)$ be the given $(n+1)$ points (not equally spaced x 's) Then the divided differences of order 1, 2, n are defined by follows.

The first order divided differences of y for the arguments x_0, x_1 is written as

$$\frac{f(x_1) - f(x_0)}{x_1 - x_0} \quad (\because f(x) = y)$$

$$\therefore f(x_0, x_1) = [x_0, x_1] = \frac{f(x_1) - f(x_0)}{x_1 - x_0}$$

Similarly

$$[x_1, x_2] = \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1} \text{ and so on.}$$

The second order divided differences of y for the arguments x_0, x_1, x_2 is written as

$$\frac{f(x_1, x_2) - f(x_0, x_1)}{x_2 - x_0}$$

$$\therefore f(x_0, x_1, x_2) = [x_0, x_1, x_2] = \frac{f(x_1, x_2) - f(x_0, x_1)}{x_2 - x_0}$$

$$[x_0, x_1, x_2] = \frac{[x_1, x_2] - [x_0, x_1]}{x_2 - x_0}$$

In this way we define the higher order divided differenced.

Note :

$$[x_0, x_1] = \frac{f(x_1) - f(x_0)}{x_1 - x_0} = \frac{f(x_0) - f(x_1)}{x_0 - x_1} = [x_1, x_0]$$

$\therefore [x_0, x_1] = [x_1, x_0]$ and so on.

Divided differences table.

x	y = f(x)	1 st order	2 nd order	3 rd order	4 th order
x_0	y_0				
		$[x_0, x_1]$			
x_1	y_1		$[x_0, x_1, x_2]$		
		$[x_1, x_2]$		$[x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3]$	
x_2	y_2		$[x_1, x_2, x_3]$		$[x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$
		$[x_2, x_3]$		$[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4]$	
x_3	y_3		$[x_2, x_3, x_4]$		
		$[x_3, x_4]$			
x_4	y_4				

Newton's General Interpolation Formula

Q46. Derive Newton's general interpolation formula.

Sol :

Let

$y_0, y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n$ be the values of y corresponding to $x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$ of x (let $y = f(x)$).

By definition of divided differences, we have

$$f(x, x_0) = [x, x_0] = \frac{f(x) - f(x_0)}{x - x_0} = \frac{y - y_0}{x - x_0}$$

$$\Rightarrow [x, x_0] = \frac{y - y_0}{x - x_0}$$

$$\Rightarrow y = (x - x_0) [x, x_0] + y_0$$

$$\Rightarrow y = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x, x_0] \quad \dots (1)$$

$$\text{Again } [x, x_0, x_1] = \frac{[x, x_0] - [x_0, x_1]}{x - x_1}$$

$$\Rightarrow [x, x_0] = [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_1) [x, x_0, x_1]$$

Substituting this value of $[x, x_0]$ in (1), we obtain

$$y = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) [x, x_0, x_1] \quad \dots (2)$$

But

$$[x, x_0, x_1, x_2] = \frac{[x, x_0, x_1] - [x_0, x_1, x_2]}{x - x_2}$$

and so

$$[x, x_0, x_1] = [x_0, x_1, x_2] + (x - x_2) [x, x_0, x_1, x_2]$$

Equation (2) Now gives,

$$y = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) (x - x_2) [x, x_0, x_1, x_2] \quad \dots (3)$$

Proceeding in this way, we obtain

$$y = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) (x - x_2) [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3] + \dots + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) (x - x_2) \dots (x - x_n) [x_0, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n] \quad \dots (4)$$

This formula is called Newton's general interpolation formula with divided differences, the last term being the remainder term after $(n + 1)$ terms.

Q47. Certain corresponding values of x and $\log_{10} x$ are (300, 2.4771), (304, 2.4829), (305, 2.4843) and (307, 2.4871) Find $\log_{10} 301$. By using the Newton's divided difference formula.

Sol :

The divided difference table is.

x	$y = \log_{10} x$	1 st order	2 nd order
300	2.4771		
304	2.4829	0.00145	
305	2.4843	0.00140	-0.00001
307	2.4871	0.00140	0

The Newton's divided difference formula B,

$$y = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] \\ + (x - x_0) [x - x_1] (x - x_2) [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3] + \dots$$

Here

$$x = 301$$

$$y = 2.4771 + (301 - 300) (0.00145) + (301 - 300) (301 - 304) (-0.00001)$$

$$y = 2.4786.$$

Q48. Using the following table find $f(x)$ as a polynomial in x .

x	-1	0	3	6	7
$f(x)$	3	-6	39	822	1611

Sol :

The divided difference table is,

x	$y = f(x)$	1 st order	2 nd order	3 rd order	4 th order
-1	3	-9			
0	-6	15	6		
3	39	261	41	5	1
6	822	789	132	13	
7	1611				

The Newton's divided difference formula is,

$$y = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] + (x - x_0) [x - x_1] \\ (x - x_2) [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) (x - x_2) (x - x_3) [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] + \dots$$

$$y = 3 + (x + 1) (-9) + (x + 1) (x - 0) (6) + (x + 1) (x - 0) (x - 3) (5) \\ + (x + 1)(x - 0) (x - 3) (x - 6) (1)$$

$$y = x^4 - 3x^3 + 5x^2 - 6$$

Q49. Using Newton's divided difference formula find the values of $f(2)$; $f(8)$ and $f(15)$ given the following table.

x	4	5	7	10	11	13
$f(x)$	48	100	294	900	1210	2028

Sol :

We form the divided difference table since intervals are unequal.

x	y = f(x)	1 st order	2 nd order	3 rd order	4 th order
4	48	$\frac{100-48}{5-4} = 52$			
5	100		$\frac{97-52}{7-4} = 15$		
		$\frac{294-100}{7-5} = 97$		$\frac{21-15}{10-4} = 1$	
7	294		$\frac{202-97}{10-5} = 21$		0
		$\frac{900-294}{10-7} = 202$		$\frac{27-21}{11-5} = 1$	
10	900		$\frac{310-202}{11-7} = 27$		0
		$\frac{1210-900}{11-10} = 310$		$\frac{33-27}{13-7} = 1$	
11	1210		$\frac{409-310}{13-10} = 33$		
		$\frac{2028-1210}{13-11} = 409$			
13	2028				

By Newton's divided difference formula is,

$$y = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0)(x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] + (x - x_0)(x - x_1)(x - x_2) [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3] + \dots$$

$$y = 48 + (x - 4)(52) + (x - 4)(x - 5)(15) + (x - 4)(x - 5)(x - 7)(1)$$

$$f(2) = 48 - 104 + 90 - 30 = 4$$

$$f(8) = 48 + (4)(52) + (4)(3)(15) + (4)(3)(1)(1) = 448$$

$$f(15) = 48 + 11(52) + (11)(10)(15) + 11(10)(8) = 3150$$

Q50. Find $\log_{10} 323.5$ given

x	321.0	322.8	324.2	325
$\log_{10} x$	2.50651	2.50893	2.51081	2.51188

Sol :

The divided difference table.

x	y = log ₁₀ x	1 st order	2 nd order	3 rd order
321	2.50651	$\frac{2.50893 - 2.50651}{322.8 - 321} = 0.00134$	0	0
322.8	2.50893			
324.2	2.51081			
325.0	2.51188			

Here

$$x = 323.5$$

By Newton's divided difference formula,

$$y = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0)(x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] + \dots$$

$$y = 2.50651 + (323.5 - 321)(0.00134) + 0$$

$$y = 2.50651 + 0.00334$$

$$y = 2.50985.$$

Q51. The values of y and x are given as below.

x	5	6	9	11
y	12	13	14	16

Find the value of y when x = 10

Sol :

The divided difference table is.

x	y	1 st order	2 nd order	3 rd order
5	12	1	-0.167	0.050
6	13	0.333		
9	14	1		
11	16			

Here x = 10

By Newton's divided difference formula,

$$\begin{aligned}
 y = f(x) &= y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0)(x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] \\
 &\quad + (x - x_0)(x - x_1)(x - x_2) [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3] + \dots \\
 &= 12 + (10 - 5)(1) + (10 - 5)(10 - 6)(-0.167) + (10 - 5)(10 - 6)(10 - 9)(0.05) \\
 &= 12 + 5 - 3.340 + 1
 \end{aligned}$$

$$y = f(10) = 14.66$$

The value of y when x = 10 is 14.66

Q52. Find a polynomial by using Newton's divided difference formula for the data.

x	-4	-1	0	2	5
f(x)	1245	33	5	9	1335

Sol :

The divided difference table is,

x	y = f(x)	1 st order	2 nd order	3 rd order	4 th order
-4	1245	$\frac{33-1245}{-1+4} = -404$			
-1	33	$\frac{5-33}{0+1} = -28$	$\frac{-28+404}{0+4} = 94$	$\frac{10-94}{2+4} = -14$	
0	5	$\frac{9-5}{2-0} = 2$	$\frac{2+28}{2+1} = 0$	$\frac{88-10}{5+1} = 13$	$\frac{13+14}{5+4} = 3$
2	9	$\frac{1325-9}{5-2} = 442$	$\frac{442-2}{5-0} = 88$		
5	1335				

From the table we observe that

$$[x_0, x_1] = -404 ; [x_0, x_1, x_2] = 94 ; [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3] = -14 ;$$

$$[x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] = 3.$$

By Newton's divided difference formula,

$$\begin{aligned} y = f(x) &= f(x_0) + (x - x_0) [x, x_1] + (x - x_0) (x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] \\ &\quad + (x - x_0) [x - x_1] (x - x_2) [x_0, x_1, x_2, x_3] + \dots \\ &= 1245 + (x + 4)(-404) + (x + 4)(x + 1)(94) + (x + 4)(x + 1)(x - 0)(-14) \\ &\quad + (x + 4)(x + 1)(x - 0)(x - 2)(3) \end{aligned}$$

$$f(x) = 3x^4 - 5x^3 + 6x^2 - 14x - 5$$

Q53. A function $y = f(x)$ is given at the sample points $x = x_0, x_1$, and x_2 . Show that the newton's divided difference interpolation formula and corresponding lagrange's interpolation formula are identical.

Sol :

For the function $y = f(x)$

We have x_0, x_1, x_2 are the sample points. Newton's divided difference formula is,

$$y = f(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0) [x_0, x_1] + (x - x_0)(x - x_1) [x_0, x_1, x_2] \quad \dots (1)$$

Using the definition of divided differences,

We can rewrite the equation (1) the from

$$\begin{aligned} y = f(x) &= f(x_0) + (x - x_0) \left(\frac{y_1 - y_0}{x_1 - x_0} \right) + (x - x_0)(x - x_1) \\ &\quad \left[\frac{f(x_0)}{(x_0 - x_1)(x_0 - x_2)} + \frac{f(x_1)}{(x_1 - x_0)(x_1 - x_2)} + \frac{f(x_2)}{(x_2 - x_0)(x_2 - x_1)} \right] \\ &= \left[1 - \frac{(x_0 - x)}{(x_0 - x_1)} + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_1)}{(x_0 - x_1)(x_0 - x_2)} \right] f(x_0) + \left[\frac{(x - x_0)}{(x_1 - x_0)} + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_1)}{(x_1 - x_0)(x_1 - x_2)} \right] f(x_1) \\ &\quad + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_1)}{(x_2 - x_0)(x_2 - x_1)} f(x_2) \quad \dots (2) \end{aligned}$$

Simplifying equation (2), It reduces to

$$y = f(x) = \frac{(x - x_1)(x - x_2)}{(x_0 - x_1)(x_0 - x_2)} f(x_0) + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_2)}{(x_1 - x_0)(x_1 - x_2)} f(x_1) + \frac{(x - x_0)(x - x_1)}{(x_2 - x_0)(x_2 - x_1)} f(x_2) \quad \dots (3)$$

Which is the Lagrange's form of interpolation polynomial

Hence equation (1) and (3) are identical.

2.6 INVERSE INTERPOLATION

Q54. Define Inverse Interpolation.

Ans :

Given a set of values of x and y , the process of finding the value of x for a certain value of y is called inverse interpolation.

2.6.1 Method of Successive Approximations

Q55. Derive the method of successive approximation.

Sol :

From the Newton's forward difference formula written as,

$$y_u = u_0 + u\Delta y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 + \dots (1)$$

From this, we obtain

$$u = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} \left[y_u - y_0 - \frac{u_1(u_1-1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 - \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 \dots \right] \quad \dots (2)$$

Neglecting the second and higher differences, we obtain the first approximation to u and this, we write.

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} (y_u - y_0) \quad \dots (3)$$

Next we obtain the second approximation to u by including the term containing the second differences.

Thus,

$$u_2 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} \left[y_u - y_0 - \frac{u_1(u_1 - 1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 \right] \quad \dots (4)$$

Where we have used the value of u_1 , for u in the coefficient of $\Delta^2 y_0$

Similarly, we obtain

$$u_3 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} \left[y_u - y_0 - \frac{u_2(u_2 - 1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 - \frac{u_2(u_2 - 1)(u_2 - 2)}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 \right] \quad \dots (5)$$

and so on.

This process should be continued till two successive approximations to v agree with each other to the required accuracy.

Q56. Tabulate $y = x^3$ for $x = 2, 3, 4$ and 5 and calculate the cube root of 10 correct to three decimal places.

Sol :

x	$y = x^3$	Δ	Δ^2	Δ^3
2	8			
3	27	19		
4	64	37	18	
5	125	61	24	6

Here

$$y_u = 10, y_0 = 8, \Delta y_0 = 19, \Delta^2 y_0 = 18 \text{ and } \Delta^3 y_0 = 6.$$

The successive approximation to u are,

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} (y_u - y_0) = \frac{1}{19} (10 - 8) = 0.1$$

$$u_2 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} \left[y_u - y_0 - \frac{u_1(u_1 - 1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 \right]$$

$$u_2 = \frac{1}{19} \left[10 - 8 - \frac{(0.1-1)0.1}{2}(18) \right] = 0.15$$

$$u_3 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} \left[y_u - y_0 - \frac{u_2(u_2-1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 - \frac{u_2(u_2-1)(u_2-2)}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{19} \left[10 - 8 - \frac{0.15(0.15-1)}{2}(18) - \frac{0.15(0.15-1)(0.15-2)}{6}(6) \right]$$

$$u_3 = 0.1532.$$

$$u_4 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} \left[y_u - y_0 - \frac{u_3(u_3-1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 - \frac{u_3(u_3-1)(u_3-2)}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{19} \left[10 - 8 - \frac{0.1532(0.1532-1)}{2}(18) - \frac{0.1532(0.1532-1)(0.1532-2)}{6}(6) \right]$$

$$u_4 = 0.1541$$

$$u_5 = \frac{1}{19} \left[2 - \frac{0.1541(0.1541-1)}{2}(18) - \frac{0.1541(0.1541-1)(0.1541-2)}{6}(6) \right]$$

$$u_5 = 0.1542.$$

∴ Take $u = 0.154$ correct to three decimal places.

Hence the value of x (which corresponds to $y = 10$)

i.e, the cube root of 10 is $x_0 + uh = 2.154$.

Q57. From the table of values of x and e^x are (1.4, 4.0552), (1.5, 4.4817), (1.6, 4.9530), (1.7, 5.4739) find x when $e^x = 4.7115$ using the method of successive approximations.

Sol :

x	$y = e^x$	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$
1.4	4.0552			
1.5	4.4817	0.4265		
		0.4713	0.0448	
1.6	4.9530		0.0496	0.0048
		0.5209		
1.7	5.4739			

Here $y_u = 4.7115$, $y_0 = 4.0552$, $\Delta y_0 = 0.4265$,

$\Delta^2 y_0 = 0.0448$, $\Delta^3 y_0 = 0.0048$

The successive approximation to u are,

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} (y_u - y_0) = \frac{1}{0.4265} (4.7115 - 4.0552) = 1.5388$$

$$u_2 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} \left[y_u - y_0 - \frac{u_1(u_1 - 1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.4265} \left[4.7115 - 4.0552 - \frac{1.5388(1.5388 - 1)}{2} 0.0448 \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.4265} [0.6563 - 0.0186] = 1.4952$$

$$u_3 = \frac{1}{\Delta y_0} \left[y_u - y_0 - \frac{u_2(u_2 - 1)}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 - \frac{u_2(u_2 - 1)(u_2 - 2)}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.4265} \left[0.6563 - \frac{1.4952(1.4952 - 1)}{2} 0.0448 - \frac{1.4952(1.4952 - 1)(1.4952 - 2)}{6} 0.0048 \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.4265} [0.6563 - 0.0186 - 0.0003]$$

$$u_3 = 1.4945.$$

$$u_4 = \frac{1}{0.4265} \left[0.6563 - \frac{1.4945(1.4945 - 1)}{2} 0.0448 - \frac{1.4945(1.4945 - 1)(1.4945 - 2)}{6} (0.0048) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.4265} [0.6563 - 0.0166 - 0.0003]$$

$$u_4 = 1.4992.$$

$$u_5 = \frac{1}{0.4265} \left[0.6563 - \frac{1.4992(1.4992 - 1)}{2} 0.0448 - \frac{1.4992(1.4992 - 1)(1.4992 - 2)}{6} (0.0048) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.4265} [0.6563 - 0.0168 - 0.0003]$$

$$u_5 = 1.4987 = 1.499.$$

Take $u = 1.499$

i.e, The value of e^x is $x_0 + u_h = 1.4 + 1.499 (0.1) = 1.5499$

$$= 1.55.$$

Choose the Correct Answers

1. The relation between Δ & E is _____ [c]
 (a) $\Delta \equiv E - 1$ (b) $E \equiv \Delta + 1$
 (c) Both (d) None
2. Let $(x_0, y_0), (x_1, y_1)$ be the given two points the divided difference of order i is _____ [b]
 (a) $[x_0, x_1] = \frac{y_0 - y_1}{x_0 - x_1}$ (b) $[x_0, x_1] = \frac{y_1 - y_0}{x_1 - x_0}$
 (c) $[x_0, x_1] = \frac{y_0 - y_1}{x_1 - x_0}$ (d) None
3. $E^{\frac{1}{2}} =$ _____ [b]
 (a) $\mu + \frac{\delta}{2}$ (b) $\mu - \frac{\delta}{2}$
 (c) $\frac{\mu}{2} + \delta$ (d) $\frac{\mu}{2} - \delta$
4. The forward difference operation is _____. [a]
 (a) Δ (b) ∇
 (c) E (d) δ
5. The n^{th} forward differences are defined by the formula _____. [b]
 (a) $\Delta^n y_r = \Delta^{n-1} y_r - \Delta^{n-1} y_{r+1}$ (b) $\Delta^n y_r = \Delta^{n-1} y_{r+1} - \Delta^{n-1} y_r$
 (c) $\Delta^n y_r = \Delta^{n-1} y_r - \Delta^{n-2} y_{r-1}$ (d) None
6. The backward difference operator is _____. [b]
 (a) Δ (b) ∇
 (c) E (d) δ
7. $E \nabla = \nabla E =$ _____ [a]
 (a) Δ (b) ∇
 (c) E (d) None
8. If $x_0 = 0.75825$, $x = 0.759$ and $h = 0.00005$ then $n =$ _____ [b]
 (a) 1.5 (b) 15
 (c) 2.5 (d) 25
9. Newton's forward interpolation formula can be used _____. [a]
 (a) Only for equally spaced intervals (b) Only for unequally spaced intervals
 (c) a & b (d) None
10. Using Newton's forward formula, find $\sin(0.1604)$ from the following table : [b]

x	0.160	0.161	0.162
f(x)	0.15932	0.1603	0.1613

- (a) 0.1697 (b) 0.1597
 (c) 0.1587 (d) 0.1687

Fill in the Blanks

1. The central difference operator is _____.
2. In Newton's forward interpolation, $p =$ _____.
3. Newton's Backward interpolation formula is _____ $\frac{p(p+1)}{2!} D^2 y_n + \dots$
4. $(1 + \nabla)(1 - \nabla) =$ _____.
5. The first order divided differences $[x_0, x_1] =$ _____.
6. If $x_0 = 0.6$, $n = 2.6$ and $h = 0.2$ then $x =$ _____.
7. If $f(1.0) = 0.7651977$ and $f(1.3) = 0.6200860$ then the $f[x_0, x_1] =$ _____.
8. The co-efficients of Newton's forward difference form of two interpolating poly are tabulated along the _____ in the table.
9. The backward difference, for the sequence $\{p_n\}_{n=0}^{\infty}$ is defined by $\nabla p_n =$ _____.
10. If $f(x) = e^{2x}$ then the value of $f(0.43) =$ _____.

ANSWERS

1. δ
2. $\frac{x - x_0}{h}$
3. $y_n(x) = y_n + p \nabla y_n +$
4. 1
5. $\frac{f(x_1) - f(x_0)}{x_1 - x_0}$
6. 1.12
7. -0.4837057
8. Diagonal
9. $p_n - p_{n-1}$
10. 2.36316

UNIT III

Curve Fitting: Least Square Curve Fitting: Fitting a Straight Line-Nonlinear Curve Fitting.

Numerical Differentiation and Integration: Numerical Differentiation - Numerical Integration: Trapezoidal Rule-Simpson's 1/3rd-Rule and Simpson's 3/8th-Rule - Boole's and Weddle's Rule - Newton's Cotes Integration Formulae.

3.1 CURVE FITTING

3.1.1 Least Square Curve Fitting a Straight Line

Q1. Explain least square curve fitting.

Sol :

Let the set of data points be (x_i, y_i) , $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$ and let the curve given by $y = f(x)$ be fitted to this data. At $x = x_i$, the given ordinate is y_i and the corresponding value on the fitting curve is $f(x_i)$.

If e_1 is the error of approximation at $x = x_1$, then

we have, $e_i = y_i - f(x_i)$... (1)

If we write

$$S = [y_1 - f(x_1)]^2 + [y_2 - f(x_2)]^2 + \dots + [y_m - f(x_m)]^2$$

$$S = e_1^2 + e_2^2 + \dots + e_m^2 \quad \dots (2)$$

then the method of least squares consists in minimizing S . i.e, the sum of the squares of the errors.

Q2. Write the procedure for fitting a straight line by the method of least square.

Sol :

Let $y = a_0 + a_1x$ be the straight line fitted to the given data.

Then, we have

$$S = [y_1 - (a_0 + a_1x_1)]^2 + [y_2 - (a_0 + a_1x_2)]^2 + \dots + [y_m - (a_0 + a_1x_m)]^2 \quad \dots (1)$$

For S to be minimum, we have

$$\frac{\partial S}{\partial a_0} = 0 = -2[y_1 - (a_0 + a_1x_1)] - 2[y_2 - (a_0 + a_1x_2)] + \dots - 2[y_m - (a_0 + a_1x_m)] \quad \dots (2)$$

$$\text{and } \frac{\partial S}{\partial a_1} = 0 = -2x_1[y_1 - (a_0 + a_1x_1)] - 2x_2[y_2 - (a_0 + a_1x_2)] \dots - 2x_m[y_m - (a_0 + a_1x_m)] \quad \dots (3)$$

The above equations simplify to

$$\left. \begin{aligned} ma_0 + a_1(x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_m) &= y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_m \\ \text{and } a_0(x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_m) + a_1(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_m^2) &= x_1y_1 + x_2y_2 + \dots + x_my_m \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (4)$$

or, more compactly to

$$\left. \begin{aligned} ma_0 + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i &= \sum_{i=1}^m y_i \\ \text{and } a_0 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^2 &= \sum_{i=1}^m x_i y_i \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (5)$$

Since the x_i and y_i are known quantities, equations (4) and (5), called the normal equation, can be solved for the unknown a_0 and a_1 .

We can obtain easily,

$$a_1 = \frac{m \sum_{i=1}^m x_i y_i - \sum_{i=1}^m x_i \cdot \sum_{i=1}^m y_i}{m \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^2 - \left(\sum_{i=1}^m x_i \right)^2} \dots (6)$$

$$\text{and then } a_0 = \bar{y} - a_1 \bar{x} \dots (7)$$

Since $\frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial a_0^2}$ and $\frac{\partial^2 S}{\partial a_1^2}$ are both positive at the points a_0 and a_1 .

$\bar{x}$ and $\bar{y}$ are the means of x and y respectively.

From equation (7) we have

$$\bar{y} = a_0 + a_1 \bar{x}$$

Which shows that the fitted straight line passes through the centroid of the data points.

The correlation coefficient (cc) is defined as,

$$cc = \sqrt{\frac{S_y - S}{S_y}} \dots (8)$$

$$\text{where } S_y = \sum_{i=1}^m (y_i - \bar{y})^2 \dots (9)$$

and S is defined in equation (1)

If cc is close to 1, then the fit is considered to be good, although this is not always true.

Q3. The Table gives the temperature T (in $^{\circ}\text{C}$) and lengths l (in mm) of a heated rod. If $l = a_0 + a_1 T$. Find the best values for a_0 and a_1 .

T	20°	30°	40°	50°	60°	70°
l	800.3	800.4	800.6	800.7	800.9	801.0

Sol :

We require ΣT , Σl , ΣT^2 and ΣTl

T	l	T ²	Tl
20	800.3	400	16006
30	800.4	900	24012
40	800.6	1600	32024
50	800.7	2500	40035
60	800.9	3600	48054
70	801.0	4900	56070
$\Sigma T = 270$	$\Sigma l = 4803.9$	$\Sigma T^2 = 139000$	$\Sigma Tl = 16201$

The normal equations are, $ma_0 + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m T_i = \sum_{i=1}^m l_i$... (1)

$$a_0 \sum_{i=1}^m T_i + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m T_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m T_i l_i$$
 ... (2)

Substituting the corresponding values in equations (1) & (2)

$$\Rightarrow 6a_0 + 270a_1 = 4803.9$$
 ... (3)

$$270a_0 + 13900a_1 = 216201$$
 ... (4)

Solving equations (3) and (4)

we get $a_0 = 800$ and $a_1 = 0.0146$

Q4. Certain experimental values of x and y are given below : (0, -1), (2, 5), (5, 12), (7, 20).

If the straight line $Y = a_0 + a_1 x$ is fitted to the above data, find the approximate values of a_0 and a_1 .

Sol :

Let the straight line be $Y = a_0 + a_1 x$

The table of values is given below :

x	y	x ²	xy
0	-1	0	0
2	5	4	10
5	12	25	60
7	20	49	140
14	36	78	210

The normal equations are $ma_0 + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i = \sum_{i=1}^m y_i$... (1)

$$a_0 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m x_i y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

Substituting corresponding values in (1) & (2)

$$\Rightarrow 4a_0 + 14a_1 = 36 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$\text{and } 14a_0 + 78a_1 = 210 \quad \dots (4)$$

Now solving equation (3) and (4)

$$(3) \times 14 - (4) \times 4$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \cancel{56a_0} + 196a_1 = 504 \\ \Rightarrow \cancel{56a_0} + 312a_1 = 840 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

$$-116a_1 = -336$$

$$a_1 = 2.8966$$

Sub a_1 in (3), we get

$$a_0 = -1.1381$$

Hence, the best straight line fit is given by

$$Y = -1.1381 + x(2.8966)$$

Q5. Explain the method of least squares to fit a straight line of the $Y = a_0 + a_1x$ to the data (x_i, y_i) :

x	1	2	3	4	6	8
y	2.4	3.1	3.5	4.2	5.0	6.0

Sol :

Let the equation of the straight line be $Y = a_0 + a_1x$

x	y	x^2	xy
1	2.4	1	2.4
2	3.1	4	6.2
3	3.5	9	10.5
4	4.2	16	16.8
6	5.0	36	30
8	6.0	64	48
$\Sigma x = 24$	$\Sigma y = 24.2$	$\Sigma x^2 = 130$	$\Sigma xy = 113.9$

Now, the normal equations are,

$$ma_0 + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i = \sum_{i=1}^m y_i \quad \dots (1)$$

$$a_0 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m x_i y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

Substituting the corresponding values in equation (1) & (2),

$$\Rightarrow 6a_0 + 24a_1 = 24.2$$

$$24a_0 + 130a_1 = 113.9$$

Solving the above equations we get

$$a_0 = 2.016, a_1 = 0.503$$

Q6. Find the values of a_0 and a_1 so that $Y = a_0 + a_1 x$ fits the data given in the table.

x	0	1	2	3	4
y	1.0	2.9	4.8	6.7	8.6

Sol :

x	y	x^2	xy
0	1.0	0	0
1	2.9	1	2.9
2	4.8	4	9.6
3	6.7	9	20.1
4	8.6	16	34.4
$\Sigma x = 10$	$\Sigma y = 24$	$\Sigma x^2 = 30$	$\Sigma xy = 67$

The normal equations are,

$$ma_0 + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i = \sum_{i=1}^m y_i \quad \dots (1)$$

$$a_0 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^2 = \sum_{i=1}^m x_i y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

Substituting the corresponding values in equation (1) & (2),

$$\Rightarrow 5a_0 + 10a_1 = 24 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$10a_0 + 30a_1 = 67 \quad \dots (4)$$

Solving equation (3) & (4)

$$(3) \times 2 - (4)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cancel{10a_0} + 20a_1 = 48$$

$$\cancel{10a_0} + 30a_1 = 67$$

$$\begin{array}{r} - \quad - \quad - \\ \hline -10a_1 = -19 \end{array}$$

$$a_1 = \frac{19}{10} = 1.9$$

Sub a_1 in (3) we get

$$a_0 = 1$$

$$\therefore a_0 = 1 \text{ and } a_1 = 1.9$$

Q7. Fit a straight line to the following data :

x	0	1	2	3	4
y	1	1.8	3.3	4.5	6.3

by the method of least squares.

Sol :

Let the required straight line be $y = a_0 + a_1x$

We calculate Σx , Σy , Σx^2 , Σxy from the following table.

x	y	x^2	xy
0	1	0	0
1	1.8	1	1.8
2	3.3	4	6.6
3	4.5	9	13.5
4	6.3	16	25.2
$\Sigma x = 10$	$\Sigma y = 16.9$	$\Sigma x^2 = 30$	$\Sigma xy = 47.1$

The normal equations are

$$na_0 + a_1 \Sigma x_i = \Sigma y_i \quad \dots (1)$$

$$a_0 \Sigma x_i + a_1 \Sigma x_i^2 = \Sigma x_i y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

Substituting the above values in equations (1) & (2) we get

$$5a_0 + 10a_1 = 16.9 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$10a_0 + 30a_1 = 47.1 \quad \dots (4)$$

Solving (3) & (4), we get

$$a_0 = 0.72 \text{ and}$$

$$a_1 = 1.33$$

$\therefore$ The required straight line is $Y = 0.72 + 1.33x$

Q8. Fit a straight line to the form $Y = a_0 + a_1x$ for the following data :

x	0	5	10	15	20	25
y	12	15	17	22	24	30

Sol :

x	y	x^2	xy
0	12	0	0
5	15	25	75
10	17	100	170
15	22	225	330
20	24	400	480
25	30	625	750
$\Sigma x = 75$	$\Sigma y = 120$	$\Sigma x^2 = 1375$	$\Sigma xy = 1805$

To fit a straight line of the form $Y = a_0 + a_1x$.

We have the normal equations are

$$na_0 + a_1 \Sigma x_i = \Sigma y_i \quad \dots (1)$$

$$a_0 \Sigma x_i + a_1 \Sigma x_i^2 = \Sigma x_i y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

Substituting the above values in equations (1) & (2)

We get,

$$6a_0 + 75a_1 = 120 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$75a_0 + 1375a_1 = 1805 \quad \dots (4)$$

Solving (3) & (4), we get

$$a_0 = 11.2862 \text{ and } a_1 = 0.6971$$

$\therefore$ The fitted straight line is $Y = 11.2862 + 0.6971x$.

Q9. Find the values of a_0 and a_1 , so that $Y = a_0 + a_1x$ fits the data given in the table.

x	0	2	5	7
y	-1	5	12	20

Sol :

We prepare the following table.

x	y	x^2	xy
0	-1	0	0
2	5	4	10
5	12	25	60
7	20	49	140
$\Sigma x = 14$	$\Sigma y = 36$	$\Sigma x^2 = 78$	$\Sigma xy = 210$

The normal equations are

$$ma_0 + a_1 \Sigma x_i = \Sigma y_i \quad \dots (1)$$

$$a_0 \Sigma x_i + a_1 \Sigma x_i^2 = \Sigma x_i y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

Substituting the above values in equations (1) & (2) we get

$$4a_0 + 14a_1 = 36 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$14a_0 + 78a_1 = 210 \quad \dots (4)$$

Now,

(1) $\times$ 14 – (2) $\times$ 4 gives

$$16a_1 = 366 \Rightarrow a_1 = 2.8966$$

Sub a_1 in (3) we get

$$a_0 = -1.1381$$

 $\therefore a_0 = -1.1381$ and $a_1 = 2.8966$.**Q10. By the method of least squares, find the straight line by the following data.**

x	1	2	3	4	5
y	14	27	40	55	68

Sol :

Let the required line of the form $Y = a_0 + a_1x$.

x	y	x^2	xy
1	14	1	14
2	27	4	54
3	40	9	120
4	55	16	220
5	68	25	340
$\Sigma x = 15$	$\Sigma y = 204$	$\Sigma x^2 = 55$	$\Sigma xy = 748$

The normal equations are

$$ma_0 + a_1 \sum x_i = \sum y_i \quad \dots (1)$$

$$a_0 \sum x_i + a_1 \sum x_i^2 = \sum x_i y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

Substituting the above values in equations (1) & (2) we get

$$5a_0 + 15a_1 = 204 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$15a_0 + 55a_1 = 748 \quad \dots (4)$$

Solving this equations we get $a_0 = 0$, $a_1 = 13.6$

Hence, the required line is $Y = 13.6x$.

3.1.2 Non -Linear Curve Fitting

Q11. Write the types of Non - Linear curve fitting

Sol :

A polynomial of n^{th} degree and an exponential function to fit the given data points (x_i, y_i) , $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$.

1) Power Function :

Let $y = ax^c$ is the function to be fitted using the given data.

Taking logarithms on both sides, we get

$$\log y = \log a + c \log x \quad \dots (1)$$

Which is of the form $Y = a_0 + a_1 X$

Where $a_0 = \log a$, $a_1 = c$ and $Y = \log y$ and $X = \log x$.

Using the procedure of fitting a straight line we can find a_0 and a_1 and Hence c and a .

2) Polynomial of n^{th} Degree :

Consider that the n^{th} degree polynomial

$$Y = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots + a_n x^n \quad \dots (2)$$

be fitted to the data points (x_i, y_i) , $i = 1, 2, \dots, m$.

Then we have

$$S = [y_1 - (a_0 + a_1 x_1 + \dots + a_n x_1^n)]^2 + [y_2 - (a_0 + a_1 x_2 + \dots + a_n x_2^n)]^2 + \dots +$$

$$[y_m - (a_0 + a_1 x_m + \dots + a_n x_m^n)]^2.$$

We equate the first partial derivatives of S to zero and after simplification, we get the following normal equations.

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} ma_0 + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i + \dots + a_n \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^n = \sum_{i=1}^m y_i \\ a_0 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^2 + \dots + a_n \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^{n+1} = \sum_{i=1}^m x_i y_i \\ \dots \\ a_0 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^n + a_1 \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^{n+1} + \dots + a_n \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^{2n} = \sum_{i=1}^m x_i^n y_i \end{array} \right\} \dots (3)$$

These are $(m + 1)$ equations in $(m + 1)$ unknowns.

Hence these can be solved for $a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n$.

Substituting these values in (2), we get the required polynomial of n^{th} degree.

3) Exponential Function :

$$\text{Let the curve } y = a_0 e^{a_1 x} \dots (4)$$

be fitted to the given data. Then, taking log on both sides of equation (4),

$$\begin{aligned} \log y &= \log a_0 e^{a_1 x} \\ \log y &= \log a_0 + a_1 x \end{aligned} \dots (5)$$

Which can be written in the form,

$$Z = A + Bx$$

where $Z = \log y$, $A = \log a_0$ and $B = a_1$

The problem therefore reduces to finding a least squares straight line through the given data.

Q12. Fit a polynomial of the second degree to the data points given in the following table.

x	0	1.0	2.0
y	1.0	6.0	17.0

Sol :

Let the required second degree polynomial is,

$$Y = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2$$

The normal equations are,

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} ma_0 + a_1 \sum x_i + a_2 \sum x_i^2 = \sum y_i \\ a_0 \sum x_i + a_1 \sum x_i^2 + a_2 \sum x_i^3 = \sum x_i y_i \\ a_0 \sum x_i^2 + a_1 \sum x_i^3 + a_2 \sum x_i^4 = \sum x_i^2 y_i \end{array} \right\} \dots (1)$$

x	y	x²	x³	x⁴	xy	x²y
0	1	0	0	0	0	0
1.0	6	1	1	1	6	6
2.0	17	4	8	16	34	68
Σx = 3	Σy = 24	Σx² = 5	Σx³ = 9	Σx⁴ = 17	Σxy = 40	Σx²y = 74

Substitute these values in equation (1),

$$3a_0 + 3a_1 + 5a_2 = 24 \quad \dots (2)$$

$$3a_0 + 5a_1 + 9a_2 = 40 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$5a_0 + 9a_1 + 17a_2 = 74 \quad \dots (4)$$

From (2) & (3),

$$\begin{array}{r} \cancel{3a_0} + 3a_1 + 5a_2 = 24 \\ \cancel{3a_0} + 5a_1 + 9a_2 = 40 \\ \hline -2a_1 - 4a_2 = -16 \end{array}$$

$$a_1 + 2a_2 = 8 \quad \dots (5)$$

Now,

$$(3) \times 5 - (4) \times 3$$

$$\begin{array}{r} \cancel{15a_0} + 25a_1 + 45a_2 = 200 \\ \cancel{15a_0} + 27a_1 + 51a_2 = 222 \\ \hline -2a_1 - 6a_2 = -22 \end{array}$$

$$a_1 + 3a_2 = 11 \quad \dots (6)$$

From (5) and (6)

$$\begin{array}{r} \cancel{a_1} + 2a_2 = 8 \\ \cancel{a_1} + 3a_2 = 11 \\ \hline -a_2 = -3 \end{array}$$

$$a_2 = 3$$

Sub a_2 in (6), $a_1 + 3(3) = 11$

$$a_1 = 11 - 9$$

$$a_1 = 2$$

Sub a_1, a_2 in (1), $3a_0 + 3(2) + 5(3) = 24$

$$3a_0 + 6 + 15 = 24$$

$$3a_0 + 21 = 24$$

$$3a_0 = 3$$

$$a_0 = 1$$

Hence, the required second degree polynomial is

$$Y = 1 + 2x + 3x^2.$$

Q13. Find the values a_0 , a_1 and a_2 so that $Y = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$ is the best fit to the data.

x	0	1	2	3	4
y	1	0	3	10	21

Sol :

The normal equations are,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} ma_0 + a_1 \sum x_i + a_2 \sum x_i^2 &= \sum y_i \\ a_0 \sum x_i + a_1 \sum x_i^2 + a_2 \sum x_i^3 &= \sum x_i y_i \\ a_0 \sum x_i^2 + a_1 \sum x_i^3 + a_2 \sum x_i^4 &= \sum x_i^2 y_i \end{aligned} \right\} \quad \dots (1)$$

x	y	x^2	x^3	x^4	xy	x^2y
0	1	0	0	0	0	0
1	0	1	1	1	0	0
2	3	4	8	16	6	12
3	10	9	27	81	30	90
4	21	16	64	256	84	336
$\Sigma x = 10$	$\Sigma y = 35$	$\Sigma x^2 = 30$	$\Sigma x^3 = 100$	$\Sigma x^4 = 354$	$\Sigma xy = 120$	$\Sigma x^2y = 438$

Substitute the above values in equation (1),

$$5a_0 + 10a_1 + 30a_2 = 35 \quad \dots (2)$$

$$10a_0 + 30a_1 + 100a_2 = 120 \quad \dots (3)$$

$$30a_0 + 100a_1 + 354a_2 = 438 \quad \dots (4)$$

Now solving equation (2), (3) and (4)

$$(2) \times 2 - (3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cancel{10a_0} + 20a_1 + 60a_2 &= 70 \\ \cancel{10a_0} + 30a_1 + 100a_2 &= 120 \\ \hline -10a_1 - 40a_2 &= -50 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow 10a_1 + 40a_2 = 50 \quad \dots (5)$$

$$(3) \times 3 - (4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cancel{30a_0} + 90a_1 + 300a_2 &= 360 \\ \cancel{30a_0} + 100a_1 + 354a_2 &= 438 \\ \hline -10a_1 - 54a_2 &= -78 \end{aligned}$$

$$10a_1 + 54a_2 = 78 \quad \dots (6)$$

From (5), (6)

$$\cancel{10a_1} + 40a_2 = 50$$

$$\cancel{10a_1} + 54a_2 = 78$$

$$\hline -14a_2 = -28$$

$$-14a_2 = -28$$

$$a_2 = \frac{28}{14}$$

$$a_2 = 2$$

Sub a_2 in (5),

$$10a_1 + 40(2) = 50$$

$$10a_1 + 80 = 50$$

$$\Rightarrow 10a_1 = 50 - 80$$

$$a_1 = -3$$

Sub a_1, a_2 in (2),

$$5a_0 + 10(-3) + 30(2) = 35$$

$$5a_0 - 30 + 60 = 35$$

$$5a_0 + 30 = 35$$

$$5a_0 = 5$$

$$a_0 = 1$$

$$\therefore a_0 = 1, a_1 = -3 \text{ and } a_2 = 2$$

Q14. Determine the constants a and b by the method of least squares such that $y = ae^{bx}$ fits the following data.

x	2	4	6	8	10
y	4.077	11.084	30.128	81.897	222.62

Sol :

The given relation is $y = ae^{bx}$

Taking log on both sides, we obtain

$$\log y = \log ae^{bx}$$

$$\log y = \log a + bx$$

... (1)

Let $\log y = Y, x = X, \log a = a_0$ and $b = a_1$

The relation (1) takes the form

$$y = a_0 + a_1x$$

which is a straight line.

$X = x$	$Y = \log y$	X^2	XY
2	1.405	4	2.810
4	2.405	16	9.620
6	3.405	36	20.430
8	4.405	64	35.240
10	5.405	100	54.050
$\Sigma X = 30$	$\Sigma Y = 17.05$	$\Sigma X^2 = 220$	$\Sigma XY = 122.150$

Normal equations are,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} ma_0 + a_1 \Sigma x_i &= \Sigma y_i \\ a_0 \Sigma x_i + a_1 \Sigma x_i^2 &= \Sigma x_i y_i \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (2)$$

Substitute the corresponding values in (2)

$$5a_0 + 30a_1 = 17.025 \dots (3)$$

$$30a_0 + 220a_1 = 122.150 \dots (4)$$

Now solving (3) & (4)

$$(3) \times 6 - (4)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \cancel{30a_0} + 180a_1 &= 102.150 \\ \cancel{30a_0} + 220a_1 &= 122.150 \\ \hline -40a_1 &= -20 \end{aligned}$$

$$a_1 = \frac{-20}{-40} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

$$a_1 = 0.5$$

Substitute a_1 in (3),

$$5a_0 + 30(0.5) = 17.025$$

$$5a_0 + 15 = 17.025$$

$$5a_0 = 17.025 - 15$$

$$5a_0 = 2.025$$

$$a_0 = 0.405$$

Since $\log a = a_0$

$$a = e^{a_0} = e^{0.405} = 1.499$$

$$b = a_1 = 0.5$$

Hence, the required curve is,

$$y = 1.499e^{0.5x}.$$

Q15. Find the parabola of the form $y = a + bx + cx^2$ passing through the points $(-1, 2)$, $(0, 1)$ and $(1, 4)$.

Sol :

x	y	x^2	x^3	x^4	xy	x^2y
-1	2	1	-1	1	-2	2
0	1	0	0	0	0	0
1	4	1	1	1	4	4
$\Sigma x_i = 0$	$\Sigma y = 7$	$\Sigma x^2 = 2$	$\Sigma x^3 = 0$	$\Sigma x^4 = 2$	$\Sigma xy = 2$	$\Sigma x^2y = 6$

The normal equations are,

$$\left. \begin{aligned} ma + b\Sigma x_i + c\Sigma x_i^2 &= \Sigma y_i \\ a\Sigma x_i + b\Sigma x_i^2 + c\Sigma x_i^3 &= \Sigma x_i y_i \\ a\Sigma x_i^2 + b\Sigma x_i^3 + c\Sigma x_i^4 &= \Sigma x_i^2 y_i \end{aligned} \right\} \dots (1)$$

Substitute the values, we get

$$3a + 2c = 7 \dots (2)$$

$$2b = 2 \dots (3)$$

$$2a + 2c = 6 \dots (4)$$

Solving (2), (3) and (4)

From (3), $b = 1$

From (2) and (4), $a = 1$

$$\text{From (4)} \Rightarrow c = 2$$

Hence the required parabola is $y = 1 + x + 2x^2$.

Q16. Find the curve of best fit of the type $y = ae^{bx}$ to the following data by the method of least squares.

x	1	5	7	9	12
y	10	15	12	15	21

Sol :

The curve of the form $y = ae^{bx}$

Apply log on both sides

$$\log y = \log (ae^{bx})$$

$$\log y = \log a + bx \quad \dots (1)$$

let $\log y = Y$, $x = X$, $\log a = a_0$ and $b = a_1$.

Then equation (1), becomes $Y = a_0 + a_1x$.

which is a straight line.

$X = x$	y	$Y = \log y$	X^2	XY
1	10	2.3026	1	2.3026
5	15	2.7080	25	13.54
7	12	2.4849	49	17.3943
9	15	2.7080	81	24.372
12	21	3.0445	144	36.534
$\Sigma X = 34$		$\Sigma Y = 13.248$	$\Sigma X^2 = 300$	$\Sigma XY = 94.1429$

Substitute these values in Normal equation, we get

$$5a_0 + 34a_1 = 13.248$$

$$34a_0 + 300a_1 = 94.1429$$

Solving the above two equations, we get

$$a_0 = 2.2484 \text{ and } a_1 = 0.059$$

$$\therefore a = e^{a_0} = e^{2.2484} = 9.4725 \text{ and } b = a_1 = 0.059$$

Hence, the required curve is $y = 9.4725 e^{0.059x}$.

3.2 NUMERICAL DIFFERENTIATION AND INTEGRATION

3.2.1 Numerical Differentiation

Q17. Derive the derivatives using Newton's Forward Difference formula.

Sol :

Suppose that given a set values (x_i, y_i) $i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$.

We want to find the derivative of $y = f(x)$ passing through the $(n + 1)$ points, at a point nearer to the starting value $x = x_0$.

Consider Newton's forward difference formula :

$$y = y_0 + u\Delta y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)}{2!} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{u(u-1)(u-2)}{3!} \Delta^3 y_0 + \dots \quad \dots (1)$$

$$\text{Where } u = \frac{x - x_0}{h} \quad \dots (2)$$

Differentiating equation (1) with respect to u , we have

$$\frac{dy}{du} = \Delta y_0 + \frac{2u-1}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{3u^2-6u+2}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 + \dots$$

Differentiating equation (2) w.r.to x , we have

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{h}$$

Now $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\Delta y_0 + \frac{2u-1}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{3u^2-6u+2}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{4u^3-18u^2+22u-6}{24} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right] \dots (3)$$

Equation (3) gives the value of $\frac{dy}{dx}$ at any point x .

Which may be anywhere in the interval.

At $x = x_0$, we obtain $u = 0$ From equation (2).

Hence equation (3) gives

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx} \right]_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\Delta y_0 - \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{1}{3} \Delta^3 y_0 - \frac{1}{4} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right] \dots (4)$$

Differentiating equation (3) once again, we obtain

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{6u-6}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{12u^2-36u+22}{24} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right] \dots (5)$$

$$\left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\Delta^2 y_0 - \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{11}{12} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

$$\text{Ily } \left[\frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} \right]_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h^3} \left[\Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{3}{2} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

These Formulae for computing higher derivatives may be obtained by successive differentiation.

Q18. Derive the derivatives using Newton's Backward Difference formula.

Sol :

Newton's Backward difference formula is,

$$y(x) = y_n + u \nabla y_n + \frac{u(u+1)}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{u(u+1)(u+2)}{3!} \nabla^3 y_n + \dots \dots (1)$$

Where $u = \frac{x - x_n}{h}$... (2)

Differentiating equation (1) w.r.to u , we get

$$\frac{dy}{du} = \nabla y_n + \frac{2u+1}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{3u^2+6u+2}{3!} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{4u^3+18u^2+22u+6}{4!} \nabla^4 y_n + \dots$$

Diff equation (2) w.r.to x ,

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{h}$$

Now $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\nabla y_n + \frac{2u+1}{2!} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{3u^2+6u+2}{3!} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{4u^3+18u^2+22u+6}{4!} \nabla^4 y_n + \dots \right] \dots (3)$$

at $x = x_n$,

From equation (2), we get $u = 0$

Hence, equation (3) gives

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\nabla y_n + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{1}{3} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{1}{4} \nabla^4 y_n + \dots \right] \dots (4)$$

Diff equation (3), we obtain

$$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\nabla^2 y_n + (u+1) \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{6u^2+18u+11}{12} \nabla^4 y_n + \dots \right]$$

put $u = 0$, we get

$$\left(\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right)_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\nabla^2 y_n + \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{11}{12} \nabla^4 y_n + \frac{5}{6} \nabla^5 y_n + \dots \right]$$

$$\text{Ily } \left(\frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} \right)_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h^3} \left[\nabla^3 y_n + \frac{3}{2} \nabla^4 y_n + \dots \right]$$

Q19. Derive the derivatives using stirling's formula.

Sol/:

Stirling's formula gives,

$$y = y_0 + \frac{u}{2} [\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}] + \frac{u^2}{2} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{u^3 - u}{12} [\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}] + \frac{u^4 - u^2}{24} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \dots \dots (1)$$

$$\text{where } u = \frac{x - x_0}{h} \quad \dots (2)$$

diff equation (1) w.r.to u, we get

$$\frac{dy}{du} = \frac{1}{2} (\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}) + u \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{3u^2 - 1}{12} (\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}) + \frac{1}{12} (2u^3 - u) \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \frac{5u^4 - 15u^2 + 4}{240} (\Delta^5 y_{-2} + \Delta^5 y_{-3}) + \dots$$

Diff equation (2) w.r.to x, we get

$$\frac{du}{dx} = \frac{1}{h}$$

$$\text{Now } \frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{du} \cdot \frac{du}{dx}$$

$$= \frac{1}{h} \left[\frac{1}{2} (\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}) + u \Delta^2 y_{-1} + \frac{3u^2 - 1}{12} (\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}) + \frac{1}{12} (2u^3 - u) \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \frac{5u^4 - 15u^2 + 4}{240} (\Delta^5 y_{-2} + \Delta^5 y_{-3}) + \dots \right]$$

$$\text{At } x = x_0 \Rightarrow u = 0$$

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx} \right]_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\frac{1}{2} (\Delta y_0 + \Delta y_{-1}) - \frac{1}{12} (\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}) + \frac{1}{60} (\Delta^5 y_{-2} + \Delta^5 y_{-3}) + \dots \right]$$

$$\text{Ily } \left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\Delta^2 y_{-1} - \frac{1}{12} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \frac{1}{90} \Delta^6 y_{-3} + \dots \right]$$

$$\text{and } \left(\frac{d^3 y}{dx^3} \right)_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h^3} \left[\frac{1}{2} (\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_{-2}) + \dots \right]$$

Q20. From the following table of values of x and y, obtain $\frac{dy}{dx}$ and $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ for x = 1.2 and $\frac{dy}{dx}$,

$\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$ for x = 2.2 and also $\frac{dy}{dx}$ at x = 2.0.

x	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.2
y	2.7183	3.3201	4.0552	4.9530	6.0496	7.3891	9.0250

Sol :

The difference table is,

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$	$\Delta^6 y$
1.0	2.7183						
		0.6018					
1.2	3.3201		0.1333				
		0.7351		0.0294			
1.4	4.0552		0.1627		0.0067		
		0.8978		0.0361		0.0013	
1.6	4.9530		0.1988		0.0080		0.0001
		1.0966		0.0441		0.0014	
1.8	6.0496		0.2429		0.0094		
		1.3395		0.0535			
2.0	7.3891		0.2964				
		1.6359					
2.2	9.0250						

- a) Here $x_0 = 1.0$, $y_0 = 2.7183$ and $h = 0.2$

$$\text{If } x = 1.2, u = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{1.2 - 1.0}{0.2} = 1$$

By Newton's forward difference formula is,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\Delta y_0 + \frac{2u-1}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{3u^2-6u+2}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{4u^3-18u^2+22u-6}{24} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

$$\text{sub } u = 1, \text{ in } \frac{dy}{dx}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\Delta y_0 + \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 - \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{1}{12} \Delta^4 y_0 - \frac{1}{20} \Delta^5 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{x=1.2} = \frac{1}{0.2} \left[0.6018 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1333) - \frac{1}{6}(0.0294) + \frac{1}{12}(0.0067) - \frac{1}{20}(0.0013) \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.2} [0.6018 + 0.0667 - 0.0049 + 0.0006 - 0.0001]$$

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{x=1.2} = 3.3205$$

$$\left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right] = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\Delta^2 y_0 + (u-1) \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{6u^2 - 18u + 11}{12} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

Sub $u = 1$ in $\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2}$

$$\left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right] = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\Delta^2 y_0 - \frac{1}{12} \Delta^4 y_0 + \frac{1}{12} \Delta^5 y_0 \right]$$

$$\left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=1.2} = \frac{1}{(0.2)^2} \left[0.1333 - \frac{1}{12}(0.0067) + \frac{1}{12}(0.0013) \right]$$

$$= 3.31854$$

$$\left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right] = 3.32$$

b) Here $x_n = 2.2$, $y_n = 9.0250$, $h = 0.2$

By Newton's backward difference formula,

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx} \right]_{x=x_n} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\nabla y_n + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{1}{3} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{1}{4} \nabla^4 y_n + \frac{1}{5} \nabla^5 y_n + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.2} \left[1.6359 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2964) + \frac{1}{3}(0.0535) + \frac{1}{4}(0.0094) + \frac{1}{5}(0.0014) \right]$$

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx} \right]_{x=2.2} = 9.0228.$$

$$\left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=x_n} = \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\nabla^2 y_n + \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{11}{12} \nabla^4 y_n + \frac{5}{6} \nabla^5 y_n + \dots \right]$$

$$\left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=2.2} = \frac{1}{(0.2)^2} \left[0.2964 + 0.0535 + \frac{11}{12}(0.0094) + \frac{5}{6}(0.0014) \right] = 8.992$$

c) To find $\frac{dy}{dx}$ at $x = 2.0$

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx} \right]_{x=x_n} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\nabla y_n + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{1}{3} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{1}{4} \nabla^4 y_n + \frac{1}{5} \nabla^5 y_n + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.2} \left[1.3395 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2429) + \frac{1}{3}(0.0441) + \frac{1}{4}(0.0080) \right] = 7.3896.$$

Q21. From the following table of values of x and y, obtain $\frac{dy}{dx}$ and $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ for x = 1.6.

x	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.2
y	2.7183	3.3201	4.0552	4.9530	6.0496	7.3891	9.0250

Sol :

The difference table is

see in the above problem.

$$h = 0.2, x_0 = 1.6$$

By stirling formula,

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{x=x_0} &= \frac{1}{h} \left[\frac{\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta y_0}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}}{2} + \frac{1}{30} \frac{\Delta^5 y_{-3} + \Delta^5 y_{-2}}{2} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{0.2} \left[\frac{0.8978 + 1.0966}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{0.0361 + 0.0441}{2} + \frac{1}{30} \frac{0.0013 + 0.0014}{2} \right] \\ &= 4.9530. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right)_{x=x_0} &= \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\Delta^2 y_{-1} - \frac{1}{12} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \frac{1}{90} \Delta^6 y_{-3} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{(0.2)^2} \left[0.1988 - \frac{1}{12} (0.0080) + \frac{1}{90} (0.0001) \right] \\ &= 4.9525 \end{aligned}$$

Q22. The following table gives angular displacement θ (in radius) at different times t (seconds):

(0, 0.052), (0.02, 0.105), (0.04, 0.168), (0.06, 0.242), (0.08, 0.327), (0.10, 0.408), (0.12, 0.489)

Calculate the angular velocity at t = 0.06.

Sol :

We know that the angular velocity is $\frac{d\theta}{dt}$.

The difference table is

t	θ	$\Delta\theta$	$\Delta^2\theta$	$\Delta^3\theta$	$\Delta^4\theta$	$\Delta^5\theta$	$\Delta^6\theta$
0	y_{-3} 0.052						
		0.053 Δy_{-3}					
0.02	y_{-2} 0.105		0.01 $\Delta^2 y_{-3}$				
		0.063 Δy_{-2}		+ 0.001 $\Delta^3 y_{-3}$			
0.04	y_{-1} 0.168		0.011 $\Delta^2 y_{-2}$		-0.001 $\Delta^4 y_{-3}$		
		0.074 Δy_{-1}		0.000 $\Delta^3 y_{-2}$		-0.014 $\Delta^5 y_{-3}$	
0.06	y_0 0.242		0.011 $\Delta^2 y_{-1}$		-0.015 $\Delta^4 y_{-2}$		0.048
		0.085 Δy_0		-0.015 $\Delta^3 y_{-1}$	0.034		
0.08	0.327		-0.004 $\Delta^2 y_0$		0.019 $\Delta^4 y_{-1}$		
		0.081 Δy_1		0.004 $\Delta^3 y_0$			
0.10	0.408		0.000 $\Delta^2 y_1$				
		0.081 Δy_2					
0.12	0.489						

Here $x_0 = 0.06$, $h = 0.02$

Now we find $\frac{d\theta}{dt}$ at $t = 0.06$

By using stirling formula

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\frac{\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta y_0}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}}{2} + \frac{1}{30} \frac{\Delta^5 y_{-3} + \Delta^5 y_{-2}}{2} + \dots \right]$$

$$\left(\frac{d\theta}{dt}\right)_{x=0.06} = \frac{1}{0.02} \left[\frac{0.074 + 0.085}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{0.000 - 0.015}{2} + \frac{1}{30} \frac{-0.014 + 0.034}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.02} [0.0795 + 0.0013 + 0.0003] = 4.055$$

Q23. From the following values of x and y. find $\frac{dy}{dx}$ at x = 0.6

(0.4, 1.5836), (0.5, 1.7974), (0.6, 2.0442), (0.7, 2.3275), (0.8, 2.6511)

Sol :

The difference table is

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$
0.4	1.5836 y_{-2}				
		0.2138 (Δy_{-2})			
0.5	1.7974 y_{-1}		0.033 $(\Delta^2 y_{-2})$		
		0.2468 (Δy_{-1})		0.0035 $(\Delta^3 y_{-2})$	
0.6	2.0442 y_0		0.0365 $(\Delta^2 y_{-1})$		0.0003 $(\Delta^4 y_{-2})$
		0.2833 (Δy_0)		0.0038 $(\Delta^3 y_{-1})$	
0.7	2.3275		0.0403 $(\Delta^2 y_0)$		
		0.3236			
0.8	2.6511				

Here $x_0 = 0.6$, $h = 0.1$

By using stirling formula

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\frac{\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta y_0}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}}{2} + \frac{1}{30} \frac{\Delta^5 y_{-3} + \Delta^5 y_{-2}}{2} + \dots \right]$$

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{x=0.6} = \frac{1}{0.1} \left[\frac{0.2468 + 0.2833}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{0.0035 + 0.0038}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.1} [0.26505 - 0.00061]$$

$$= 2.6444$$

Q24. The distances (x cm) traversed by a particle at different times (t seconds) are given below.

t	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6
x	3.01	3.16	3.29	3.36	3.40	3.38	3.32

Find the velocity of the particle at t = 0.3 seconds.

Sol :

The difference table is

t	x	Δx	$\Delta^2 x$	$\Delta^3 x$	$\Delta^4 x$	$\Delta^5 x$	$\Delta^6 x$
0.0	3.01						
		0.15					
0.1	3.16		- 0.02				
		0.13		- 0.04			
0.2	3.29		- 0.06		0.07		
		0.07		0.03		- 0.07	
0.3	3.36		- 0.03		0		0.12
		0.04		- 0.03		0.05	
0.4	3.40		- 0.06		0.05		
		- 0.02		0.02			
0.5	3.38		- 0.04				
		- 0.06					
0.6	3.32						

Here t = 0.3, h = 0.1

By stirling formula,

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right)_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\frac{\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta y_0}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}}{2} + \frac{1}{30} \frac{\Delta^5 y_{-3} + \Delta^5 y_{-2}}{2} + \dots \right]$$

$$\left[\frac{dt}{dx} \right]_{x=0.3} = \frac{1}{0.1} \left[\frac{0.07 + 0.04}{2} - \frac{1}{6} \frac{0.03 - 0.03}{2} + \frac{1}{30} \frac{-0.07 + 0.05}{2} \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{0.1} [0.055 - 0.0003]$$

$$= 0.5467$$

Q25. From the following values of x and y, find $\frac{dy}{dx}$ when

(a) x = 1, (b) x = 3 (c) x = 6 and (d) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ at x = 3.

x	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
y	6.9897	7.4036	7.7815	8.1291	8.4510	8.7506	9.0309

Sol :

The difference table is,

x	y	Δy	$\Delta^2 y$	$\Delta^3 y$	$\Delta^4 y$	$\Delta^5 y$	$\Delta^6 y$
0	6.9897						
		0.4139					
1	7.4036		- 0.036				
		0.3779		0.0057			
2	7.7815		- 0.0303		- 0.0011		
		0.3476		0.0046		- 0.0001	
3	8.1291		- 0.0257		- 0.0012		0.0009
		0.3219		0.0034		0.0008	
4	8.4510		- 0.0223		- 0.0004		
		0.2996		0.003			
5	8.7506		- 0.0193				
		0.2803					
6	9.0309						

a) Here $x_0 = 0$, $h = 1$

$$\text{If } x = 1, u = \frac{x - x_0}{h} = \frac{1 - 0}{1} = 1$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\Delta y_0 + \frac{2u-1}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 + \frac{3u^2-6u+2}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

$$= \frac{1}{h} \left[\Delta y_0 + \frac{1}{2} \Delta^2 y_0 - \frac{1}{6} \Delta^3 y_0 + \frac{1}{12} \Delta^4 y_0 + \dots \right]$$

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{x=1} = \frac{1}{1} \left[0.4139 + \frac{1}{2}(-0.036) - \frac{1}{6}(0.0057) + \frac{1}{12}(-0.0011) \right]$$

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{x=1} = 0.3948$$

b) Since $x = 3$, we will use Stirling's formula,

Hence $h = 1$, $x_0 = 3$.

By Stirling's formula,

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\frac{\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta y_0}{2} - \frac{1}{12}(\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}) + \frac{1}{60}(\Delta^5 y_{-2} + \Delta^5 y_{-3}) + \dots \right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\frac{dy}{dx}\right]_{x=3} &= \frac{1}{1} \left[\frac{0.3219 + 0.3476}{2} - \frac{1}{12}(0.0034 + 0.0046) + \frac{1}{60}(0.0008 - 0.0001) \right] \\ &= 0.33475 - 0.00066 - 0.000012 \\ &= 0.334075 \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx}\right]_{x=3} = 0.3341$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{and } \left[\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right]_{x=3} &= \frac{1}{h^2} \left[\Delta^2 y_{-1} - \frac{1}{12} \Delta^4 y_{-2} + \frac{1}{90} \Delta^6 y_{-3} + \dots \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{1^2} \left[-0.0257 - \frac{1}{12}(0.0012) + \frac{1}{90}(-0.0007) \right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\left[\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}\right]_{x=3} = -0.0256.$$

c) Since $x = 6$, we will use backward difference formula.

Here $h = 1$, $x_n = 6$,

By Newton's backward difference formula,

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx}\right]_{x=x_n} = \frac{1}{h} \left[\nabla y_n + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 y_n + \frac{1}{3} \nabla^3 y_n + \frac{1}{4} \nabla^4 y_n + \dots \right]$$

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx}\right]_{x=0} = \frac{1}{1} \left[0.2803 + \frac{1}{2}(-0.0193) + \frac{1}{3}(0.003) + \frac{1}{4}(-0.0004) + \frac{1}{5}(-0.0008) + \frac{1}{6}(-0.0007) \right]$$

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx}\right]_{x=0} = 0.2713$$

3.2.1.1 Errors in Numerical Differentiation**Q26. Write the types of errors in Numerical Differentiation.****Sol :**

The numerical computation of derivatives involves two types of errors. There are namely, truncation error and rounding error.

Truncation Error

The truncation error is caused by replacing the tabulated function by means of an interpolating polynomial.

However, the truncation error in any numerical differentiation formula can be easily estimated in the following way.

Suppose, that the tabulated function is such that its differences of a certain order are small and that the tabulated function is well approximated by the polynomial.

In stirling formula, we can write

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx} \right]_{x=x_0} = \frac{\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta y_0}{2h} + T_1 \text{ where } T_1 \text{ is Truncation error.}$$

T_1 is given by,

$$T_1 = \frac{1}{6h} \left| \frac{\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}}{2} \right|$$

lly

$$\left[\frac{d^2 y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=x_0} = \frac{1}{h^2} \Delta^2 y_{-1} + T_2$$

$$\text{where } T_2 = \frac{1}{12h^2} |\Delta^4 y_{-2}|$$

Rounding Error

The rounding error is inversely proportional to h in case of first derivative, inversely proportional to h^2 in the case of second derivatives and so on.

Thus, the rounding error increases as h decreases.

In stirling formula,

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\frac{dy}{dx} \right]_{x=x_0} &= \frac{\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta y_0}{2h} - \frac{\Delta^3 y_{-2} + \Delta^3 y_{-1}}{12h} \\ &= \frac{y_{-2} - 8y_{-1} + 8y_1 - y_2}{12h} \end{aligned}$$

has the maximum rounding error

$$\frac{18E}{12h} = \frac{3E}{2h}$$

Finally, the formula,

$$\left[\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=x_0} = \frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1}}{h^2} + \dots = \frac{y_{-1} - 2y_0 + y_1}{h^2} + \dots$$

has the maximum rounding error $\frac{4E}{h^2}$.

Q27. Assuming that the function values given in the table are correct to the accuracy given,

estimate the errors in the values of $\frac{dy}{dx}$ and $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ at $x = 1.6$.

x	1.0	1.2	1.4	1.6	1.8	2.0	2.2
y	2.7183	3.3201	4.0552	4.9530	6.0496	7.3891	9.0250

Sol :

The difference table is

Refer question No (4),

Since the values are correct to 4D, it follows that $E < 0.00005 = 0.5 \times 10^{-4}$.

Value of $\frac{dy}{dx}$ at $x = 1.6$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Truncation error} &= \frac{1}{6h} \left[\frac{\Delta^3 y_{-1} + \Delta^3 y_0}{2} \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{6(0.2)} \left[\frac{0.0361 + 0.0441}{2} \right] \\ &= 0.03342 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Rounding error} &= \frac{3E}{2h} \\ &= \frac{3(0.5)10^{-4}}{0.4} \\ &= 0.00038 \end{aligned}$$

Hence,

$$\text{Total error} = 0.03342 + 0.00038 = 0.0338$$

Using Stirling's formula, with the first differences,

We obtain

$$\left[\frac{dy}{dx} \right]_{x=1.6} = \frac{\Delta y_{-1} + \Delta y}{2h} = \frac{0.8978 + 1.0966}{0.4} = 4.9860$$

The exact value is 4.9530

So that the error in the above solution is 0.0330 (4.9860 – 4.9530)

Value of $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ at $x = 1.6$

$$\left[\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=1.6} = \frac{\Delta^2 y_{-1}}{h^2} = \frac{0.1988}{0.04} = 4.9700$$

So that the error = 4.9700 – 4.9530 = 0.0170

Also,

$$\text{Truncation error} = \frac{1}{12h^2} |\Delta^4 y_{-2}| = \frac{1}{12(0.04)^2} (0.0080) = 0.01667$$

and

$$\text{Rounding error} = \frac{4E}{h^2} = \frac{4(0.5) \times 10^{-4}}{0.04} = 0.0050$$

Hence,

$$\text{Total error in } \left[\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} \right]_{x=1.6} = 0.0167 + 0.0050 = 0.0217.$$

3.2.1.2 Cubic Spline Method

Q28. Solve $y(x) = \sin x$ in $[0, \pi]$ by cubic spline method.

Sol :

We consider the function

$$y(x) = \sin x \text{ in } [0, \pi]$$

Here $M_0 = M_N = 0$

let $N = 2$,

$$\text{i.e, } h = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

Then $y_0 = y_2 = 0$, $y_1 = 1$ and $M_0 = M_2 = 0$

We have

$$M_0 + 4M_1 + M_2 = \frac{6}{h^2} (y_0 - 2y_1 + y_2)$$

or $M_1 = \frac{-12}{\pi^2}$

Thus, in $0 \leq x \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$

We obtain

$$S(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[\frac{-2x^3}{\pi^2} + \frac{3x}{2} \right]$$

Which gives

$$S'(x) = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[\frac{-2}{\pi^2} (3x^2) + \frac{3}{2} \right] \quad \dots (1)$$

Hence, $S'\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{2}{\pi} \left[-\frac{6}{\pi^2} \left(\frac{\pi^2}{16}\right) + \frac{3}{2} \right] = \frac{9}{4\pi} = 0.71619725.$

Exact value of $S'\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \cos \frac{\pi}{4} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} = 0.70710681.$

The percentage error in the completed value of $S'\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 1.28\%.$

From (i), $S''(x) = -\frac{24}{\pi^3} x$

and hence, $S''\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = -\frac{24}{\pi^3} \cdot \frac{\pi}{4} = -\frac{6}{\pi^2} = -0.60792710.$

Since the exact value is $\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}$, the percentage error in the result is 14.03%.

3.2.1.3 Differentiation Formulae with Function Values

Q29. Write the differentiation formulae with function values.

Sol :

The numerical differentiation formulae in terms of function values. The differentiation formulae for use in numerical computations.

i) Forward Differences :

$$y'(x_i) = \frac{y_{i+1} - y_i}{h} ; y'(x_i) = \frac{-y_{i+2} + 4y_{i+1} - 3y_i}{2h} + O(h^2)$$

$$y''(x_i) = \frac{y_i - 2y_{i+1} + y_{i+2}}{h^2} ; y''(x_i) = \frac{-y_{i+3} + 4y_{i+2} - 5y_{i+1} + 2y_i}{h^2}$$

ii) Backward Differences :

$$y'(x_i) = \frac{y_i - y_{i-1}}{h} ; y'(x_i) = \frac{3y_i - 4y_{i-1} + y_{i-2}}{2h}$$

$$y''(x_i) = \frac{y_i - 2y_{i-1} + y_{i-2}}{h^2} ; y''(x_i) = \frac{2y_i - 5y_{i-1} + 4y_{i-2} - y_{i-3}}{h^2}$$

iii) Central Differences :

$$y'(x_i) = \frac{y_{i+1} - y_{i-1}}{2h} ; y'(x_i) = \frac{-y_{i+2} + 8y_{i+1} - 8y_{i-1} + y_{i-2}}{12h}$$

$$y''(x_i) = \frac{y_{i-1} - 2y_i + y_{i+1}}{h^2} ; y''(x_i) = \frac{-y_{i+2} + 16y_{i+1} - 30y_i + 16y_{i-1} - y_{i-2}}{12h^2}$$

These formulae can be derived by using Taylor series expansion of the functions.

3.2.2 Numerical Integration**3.2.2.1 Trapezoidal Rule**

Q30. Write the steps involved in Trapezoidal Rule.

Sol :

- Let the given integral be denoted by $I = \int_{x_0}^{x_n} y dx$.
- Determine the integral width h by using the expression, $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$.
- Then $\int_{x_0}^{x_n} y dx = \frac{h}{2} [y_0 + 2(y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + y_n]$.

3.2.2.2 Simpson's 1/3rd - Rule

Q31. Write the steps involved in Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ - Rule.

Sol :

- Let the given integral be denoted by $I = \int_{x_0}^{x_n} y dx$.
- Determine the integral width h by using the expression, $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$.
- Then $\int_{x_0}^{x_n} y dx = \frac{h}{3} [y_0 + 4(y_1 + y_3 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + y_6 + \dots + y_{n-2}) + y_n]$.

3.2.2.3 Simpson's 3/8th - Rule**Q32. Write the steps involved in Simpson's $\frac{3}{8}$ - Rule.****Sol :**

1. Let the given integral be denoted by $I = \int_{x_0}^{x_n} y dx$.
2. Determine the integral width h by using the expression, $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$.
3. Then $\int_{x_0}^{x_n} y dx = \frac{3h}{8} [y_0 + 3y_1 + 3y_2 + 2y_3 + 3y_4 + 3y_5 + 2y_6 + \dots + 2y_{n-3} + 3y_{n-2} + 3y_{n-1} + y_n]$.

3.2.2.4 Boole's and Weddle's Rule**Q33. Write the formulae for Boole's and Weddle's rule.****Sol :**

If we wish to retain differences upto those of the fourth order, we should integrate between x_0 and x_4 and obtain Boole's formula

$$\int_{x_0}^{x_4} y dx = \frac{2h}{45} [7y_0 + 32y_1 + 12y_2 + 32y_3 + 7y_4]$$

If, on the other hand, we integrate between x_0 and x_6 retaining differences upto those of the sixth order,

We obtain Weddles's rule,

$$\int_{x_0}^{x_6} y dx = \frac{3h}{10} (y_0 + 5y_1 + y_2 + 6y_3 + y_4 + 5y_5 + y_6)$$

Q34. Evaluate $I = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx$. correct to three decimal places.**Sol :**

We solve the given integral is both the trapezodial and simpson's rule with $h = 0.5, 0.25$ and 0.125 respectively.

i) Let $h = 0.5$

x	0	0.5	1
$y(x)$	1.0000	0.6667	0.5000

$$y_0 = y(x) = \frac{1}{1+x} = \frac{1}{1+0} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$$y_1 = y(0.5) = \frac{1}{1+0.5} = \frac{1}{1.5} = 0.6667$$

$$y_2 = y(1) = \frac{1}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5000$$

a) Trapezoidal rule

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{2} [y_0 + 2(y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{0.5}{2} [1 + 2(0.6667) + 0.5] = 0.70835 \end{aligned}$$

b) Simpson's rule

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{3} [y_0 + 4(y_1 + y_3 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{n-2}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{0.5}{3} [1 + 4(0.6667) + 0.5] = 0.6945 \end{aligned}$$

ii) Let $h = 0.25$

x	0	0.25	0.5	0.75	1
y	1	0.8000	0.6667	0.5714	0.5000

$$y_0 = y(0) = \frac{1}{1+x} = \frac{1}{1+0} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$$y_1 = y(0.25) = \frac{1}{1+0.25} = \frac{1}{1.25} = 0.8000$$

$$y_2 = y(0.5) = \frac{1}{1+0.5} = \frac{1}{1.5} = 0.6667$$

$$y_3 = y(0.75) = \frac{1}{1+0.75} = \frac{1}{1.75} = 0.5714$$

$$y_n = y(1) = \frac{1}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5000$$

a) By Trapezoidal rule,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{2} [y_0 + 2(y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{0.25}{2} [1 + 2(0.8 + 0.6667 + 0.5714) + 0.5] \\ &= 0.6970 \end{aligned}$$

b) By Simpson's rule

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{3} [y_0 + 4(y_1 + y_3 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{n-2}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{0.25}{3} [1 + 4(0.8 + 0.5714) + 2(0.6667) + 0.5] \\ I &= 0.6932 \end{aligned}$$

iii) let $h = 0.125$

x	0	0.125	0.250	0.375	0.5	0.625	0.750	0.875	1.0
y	1	0.8889	0.8000	0.7273	0.6667	0.6154	0.5714	0.5333	0.5

$$y_0 = y(0) = \frac{1}{1+0} = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$$y_1 = y(0.125) = \frac{1}{1+0.125} = \frac{1}{1.125} = 0.8889$$

$$y_2 = y(0.250) = \frac{1}{1+0.250} = \frac{1}{1.250} = 0.8000$$

$$y_3 = y(0.375) = \frac{1}{1+0.375} = \frac{1}{1.375} = 0.7273$$

$$y_4 = y(0.5) = \frac{1}{1+0.5} = \frac{1}{1.5} = 0.6667$$

$$y_5 = y(0.625) = \frac{1}{1+0.625} = \frac{1}{1.625} = 0.6154$$

$$y_6 = y(0.750) = \frac{1}{1+0.750} = \frac{1}{1.750} = 0.5714$$

$$y_7 = y(0.875) = \frac{1}{1+0.875} = \frac{1}{1.875} = 0.5333$$

$$y_8 = y(1) = \frac{1}{1+1} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

a) Trapezoidal rule,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{2} [y_0 + 2(y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{0.125}{2} [1 + 2(0.8889 + 0.8 + 0.7273 + 0.6667 + 0.6154 + 0.5714 + 0.5333 + 0.5)] \\ I &= 0.6941 \end{aligned}$$

b) Simpson's rule,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{3} [y_0 + 4(y_1 + y_3 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{n-2}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{0.125}{3} [1 + 4(0.8889 + 0.7273 + 0.6154 + 0.5333 + 2(0.8 + 0.6667 + 0.5714)) + 0.5] \\ I &= 0.6932 \end{aligned}$$

Q35. Using Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ - rule with $h = 1$, evaluate the integral $I = \int_3^7 x^2 \log x \, dx$.

Sol :

$$I = \int_3^7 x^2 \log x \, dx$$

$$h = 1, x_0 = 3 \text{ and } x_n = 7.$$

$$y_0 = y(x_0) = y(3) = 3^2 \log 3 = 9.8875$$

$$y_1 = y(x_1) = y(x_0 + h) = y(4) = 4^2 \log 4 = 22.1807$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y(x_1 + h) = y(5) = 5^2 \log 5 = 40.2359$$

$$y_3 = y(x_3) = y(x_2 + h) = y(6) = 6^2 \log 6 = 64.5033$$

$$y_4 = y(x_4) = y(x_3 + h) = y(7) = 7^2 \log 7 = 95.3496$$

By Simpson's rule,

$$I = \frac{1}{3} [9.8875 + 4(22.1807 + 64.5033) + 2(40.2359) + 95.3496]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} [9.8875 + 346.7360 + 80.4718 + 95.3496]$$

$$I = 177.4816$$

Q36. Evaluate $\int_0^2 \frac{dx}{x^3 + x + 1}$ by Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rule with $h = 0.25$.

Sol :

$$I = \int_0^2 \frac{dx}{x^3 + x + 1}$$

$$h = 0.25, x_0 = 0, x_n = 2$$

$$y_0 = y(x_0) = y(0) = \frac{1}{0+0+1} = 1$$

$$y_1 = y(x_1) = y(x_0 + h) = y(0.25) = \frac{1}{(0.25)^3 + 0.25 + 1} = 0.7901$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y(x_1 + h) = y(0.5) = \frac{1}{(0.5)^3 + 0.5 + 1} = 0.6154$$

$$y_3 = y(x_3) = y(x_2 + h) = y(0.75) = \frac{1}{0.75^3 + 0.75 + 1} = 0.4604$$

$$y_4 = y(x_4) = y(x_3 + h) = y(1) = \frac{1}{1^3 + 1 + 1} = 0.3333$$

$$y_5 = y(x_5) = y(x_4 + h) = y(1.25) = \frac{1}{1.25^3 + 1.25 + 1} = 0.2379$$

$$y_6 = y(x_6) = y(x_5 + h) = y(1.5) = \frac{1}{1.5^3 + 1.5 + 1} = 0.1702$$

$$y_7 = y(x_7) = y(x_6 + h) = y(1.75) = \frac{1}{1.75^3 + 1.75 + 1} = 0.1233$$

$$y_8 = y(x_8) = y(x_7 + h) = y(2) = \frac{1}{2^3 + 2 + 1} = 0.0909$$

By Simpson's rule,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{0.25}{3} [1 + 4(0.7901 + 0.4604 + 0.2379 + 0.1233) + 2(0.6154 + 0.3333 + 0.1702) + 0.0909] \\ &= 0.0833 [1 + 6.4468 + 2.2378 + 0.0909] \\ I &= 0.8143 \end{aligned}$$

Q37. Estimate the value of the integral $\int_1^3 \frac{1}{x} dx$ by Simpson's rule with 4 strips and 8 strips respectively.

Sol :

$$I = \int_1^3 \frac{1}{x} dx$$

i) Let $n = 4$

$$h = \frac{3-1}{4} = \frac{2}{4} = \frac{1}{2}$$

x	1	$\frac{3}{2}$	2	$\frac{5}{2}$	3
y	1	0.6667	0.5	0.4	0.3333

$$y(1) = \frac{1}{1} = 1$$

$$y\left(\frac{3}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{2}{3} = 0.6667$$

$$y(2) = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5$$

$$y\left(\frac{5}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{5}$$

$$= \frac{2}{5} = 0.4$$

$$y(3) = \frac{1}{3} = 0.3333$$

By Simpson's rule,

$$I = \frac{h}{3} [y_0 + 4(y_1 + y_3 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{n-2}) + y_n]$$

$$= \frac{1}{3} [1 + 4(0.6667 + 0.4) + 2(0.5) + 0.3333]$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} [1 + 4.2668 + 1 + 0.3333]$$

$$I = 1.1000$$

ii) let $n = 8$

$$h = \frac{3-1}{8} = \frac{2}{8} = \frac{1}{4}$$

1	$\frac{5}{4}$	$\frac{6}{4}$	$\frac{7}{4}$	$\frac{8}{4}$	$\frac{9}{4}$	$\frac{10}{4}$	$\frac{11}{4}$	3
1	0.8	0.6667	0.5714	0.5	0.4444	0.4	0.3636	0.3333

By Simpson's rule,

$$I = \frac{1}{3} [1 + 4(0.8 + 0.5714 + 0.4444 + 0.3636) + 2(0.6667 + 0.5 + 0.4) + 0.3333]$$

$$I = \frac{1}{12} [1 + 8.7176 + 3.1334 + 0.3333]$$

$$I = 1.0987$$

Q38. Evaluate $I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\sin x} dx$ **using Simpson's** $\frac{1}{3}$ **- rule with** $h = \frac{\pi}{12}$.

Sol :

$$I = \int_0^{\pi/2} \sqrt{\sin x} dx$$

$$h = \frac{\pi}{12}, x_0 = 0 \text{ and } x_n = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

$$y_0 = y(x_0) = y(0) = \sqrt{\sin 0} = 0$$

$$y_1 = y(x_1) = y(x_0 + h) = y\left(\frac{\pi}{12}\right) = 0.5087$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y(x_1 + h) = y\left(\frac{\pi}{6}\right) = 0.7071$$

$$y_3 = y(x_3) = y(x_2 + h) = y\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0.8409$$

$$y_4 = y(x_4) = y(x_3 + h) = y\left(\frac{\pi}{3}\right) = 0.9306$$

$$y_5 = y(x_5) = y(x_4 + h) = y\left(\frac{5\pi}{12}\right) = 0.9828$$

$$y_6 = y(x_6) = y(x_5 + h) = y\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1.0000$$

By Simpson's rule,

$$I = \frac{\pi}{12} [0 + 4(0.5087 + 0.8409 + 0.9828) + 2(0.7071 + 0.9306) + 1]$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{36} [0 + 9.3296 + 3.2754 + 1]$$

$$= 1.1873$$

Q39. Evaluate a) $\int_0^{\pi} x \sin x \, dx$ and $\int_{-2}^2 \frac{x}{5+2x} \, dx$

Using the trapezoidal rule with five ordinates.

Sol :

a) $I = \int_0^{\pi} x \sin x \, dx$

$$h = \frac{x_n - x}{n} = \frac{\pi - 0}{4} = \frac{\pi}{4} \quad (\because n = 4)$$

x	0	$\frac{\pi}{4}$	$\frac{\pi}{2}$	$\frac{3\pi}{4}$	π
y	0	0.5554	1.5708	1.6661	0

$$y_0 = y(x_0) = y(0) = 0 \cdot \sin 0 = 0$$

$$y_1 = y(x_1) = y\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{\pi}{4} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{4}\right) = 0.5554$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = \frac{\pi}{2} \sin\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\right) = 1.5708$$

$$y_3 = y(x_3) = y\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) = \frac{3\pi}{4} \sin\left(\frac{3\pi}{4}\right) = 1.6661$$

$$y_4 = y(x_4) = y(\pi) = \pi \sin \pi = 0$$

By Trapezoidal rule,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{2} [y_0 + 2(y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} [0 + 2(0.5554 + 1.5708 + 1.6661) + 0] \end{aligned}$$

$$I = 2.9785$$

b) $I = \int_{-2}^2 \frac{x}{5+2x} \, dx$

$$h = \frac{x_n - x_0}{n} = \frac{2 - (-2)}{4} = \frac{4}{4} = 1$$

x	-2	-1	0	1	2
y	-2	-0.3333	0	0.1429	0.2222

$$y_0 = y(x_0) = y(-2) = \frac{-2}{5+2(-2)} = \frac{-2}{1} = -2$$

$$y_1 = y(x_1) = y(-1) = \frac{-1}{5+2(-1)} = \frac{-1}{3} = -0.3333$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y(0) = \frac{0}{5+2(0)} = 0$$

$$y_3 = y(x_3) = y(1) = \frac{1}{5+2(1)} = \frac{1}{7} = 0.1429$$

$$y_4 = y(x_4) = y(2) = \frac{2}{5+2(2)} = \frac{2}{9} = 0.2222$$

By Trapezoidal rule,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{2} [y_0 + 2(y_1 + y_2 + y_3 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [-2 + 2(-0.3333 + 0 + 0.1429) + 0.2222] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [-1.7778 + 0.3808] \end{aligned}$$

$$I = -1.0793.$$

Q40. By using Weddle's rule to obtain an approximate value of π from the formula $\frac{\pi}{4} =$

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx \text{ with } h = \frac{1}{6}.$$

Evaluate the above integral by using Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ - rule with nine ordinates and compare the results.

Sol :

$$\text{Given formula } \frac{\pi}{4} = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$\text{Let } I = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} \text{ with } h = \frac{1}{6}$$

x	0	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{5}{6}$	1
y	1	0.9730	0.9	0.8	0.6923	0.5902	0.5

$$y_0 = y(x_0) = y(0) = \frac{1}{1+0^2} = 1$$

$$y_1 = y(x_1) = y\left(\frac{1}{6}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2} = 0.9730$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2} = 0.9000$$

$$y_3 = y(x_3) = y\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = 0.8000$$

$$y_4 = y(x_4) = y\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2} = 0.6923$$

$$y_5 = y(x_5) = y\left(\frac{5}{6}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2} = 0.5902$$

$$y_6 = y(x_6) = y(1) = \frac{1}{1+1^2} = 0.5000$$

By Weddle's rule,

$$I = \int_{x_0}^{x_6} y dx = \frac{3h}{10} (y_0 + 5y_1 + y_2 + 6y_3 + y_4 + 5y_5 + y_6)$$

$$I = \frac{3\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)}{10} (1 + 5(0.9730) + 0.9 + 6(0.8) + 0.6923 + 5(0.5902) + 0.5)$$

$$= \frac{1}{20} (1 + 4.8650 + 0.9 + 4.8 + 0.6923 + 2.9510 + 0.5)$$

$$I = 0.7854$$

$$\text{But } \frac{\pi}{4} = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$$

$$\frac{\pi}{4} = 0.7854$$

$$\pi = 3.1417$$

By Simpson's rule with $n = 9$

$$h = \frac{1-0}{9} = \frac{1}{9}$$

x	0	$\frac{1}{9}$	$\frac{2}{9}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{4}{9}$	$\frac{5}{9}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{7}{9}$	$\frac{8}{9}$	1
y	1	0.9878	0.9529	0.9	0.8351	0.7642	0.6923	0.6231	0.5586	0.5

$$y_0 = y(x_0) = y(0) = \frac{1}{1+0} = 1$$

$$y_1 = y(x_1) = y\left(\frac{1}{9}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{1}{9}\right)^2} = 0.9878$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y\left(\frac{2}{9}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{2}{9}\right)^2} = 0.9529$$

$$y_3 = y(x_3) = y\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^2} = 0.9000$$

$$y_4 = y(x_4) = y\left(\frac{4}{9}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{4}{9}\right)^2} = 0.8351$$

$$y_5 = y(x_5) = y\left(\frac{5}{9}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\left(\frac{5}{9}\right)^2} = 0.7642$$

$$y_6 = y(x_6) = y\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2} = 0.6923$$

$$y_7 = y(x_7) = y\left(\frac{7}{9}\right) = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{7}{9}\right)^2} = 0.6231$$

$$y_8 = y(x_8) = y\left(\frac{8}{9}\right) = \frac{1}{1 + \left(\frac{8}{9}\right)^2} = 0.5586$$

$$y_9 = y(x_9) = y(1) = \frac{1}{1 + 1^2} = 0.5000$$

By Simpson's rule,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{h}{3} [y_0 + 4(y_1 + y_3 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{n-2}) + y_n] \\ &= \frac{1}{3} [1 + 4(0.9878 + 0.9 + 0.7642 + 0.6231) + 2(0.9529 + 0.8351 + 0.6923 \\ &\quad + 0.5586) + 0.5] \\ &= \frac{1}{27} [1 + 13.1004 + 6.0778 + 0.5] \end{aligned}$$

$$I = 0.7659$$

$$\text{Now, } \frac{\pi}{4} = 0.7659$$

$$\pi = 3.0634$$

$\therefore$ By Weddle's rule the value of $\pi = 3.1417$

By Simpson's rule with the value of $\pi = 3.0634$.

Q41. Evaluate $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx$ with $h = \frac{1}{6}$ by Simpson's rule $\frac{1}{3}$ - rule.

Sol :

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx$$

$$h = \frac{1}{6}$$

x	0	$\frac{1}{6}$	$\frac{1}{3}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{2}{3}$	$\frac{5}{6}$	1
y	1	0.8571	0.75	0.6667	0.6	0.5455	0.5

$$y_0 = y(x_0) = y(0) = \frac{1}{1+0} = 1$$

$$y_1 = y(x_1) = y\left(\frac{1}{6}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{6}} = 0.8571$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{3}} = 0.7500$$

$$y_3 = y(x_3) = y\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{2}} = 0.6667$$

$$y_4 = y(x_4) = y\left(\frac{2}{3}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\frac{2}{3}} = 0.6000$$

$$y_5 = y(x_5) = y\left(\frac{5}{6}\right) = \frac{1}{1+\frac{5}{6}} = 0.5455$$

$$y_6 = y(x_6) = y(1) = \frac{1}{1+1} = 0.5000$$

By Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rule,

$$I = \frac{h}{3} [y_0 + 4(y_1 + y_3 + \dots + y_{n-2}) + 2(y_2 + y_4 + \dots + y_{n-2}) + y_n]$$

$$= \frac{1}{6} [1 + 4(0.8571 + 0.6667 + 0.5455) + 2(0.75 + 0.6) + 0.5]$$

$$= \frac{1}{18} [1 + 8.2772 + 2.7 + 0.5]$$

$$I = 0.6932$$

3.2.3 Newton - Cotes Integration Formulae**Q42. Derive newton - cotes Integration Formulae.****Sol :**

Let the integration points, x_i , be equally spaced.

i.e., $x_i = x_0 + ih, i = 0, 1, 2, \dots, n$.

Let the end points of the interval of integration be placed such that $x_0 = a, x_n = b, h = \frac{b-a}{n}$.

Then the definite integral

$$I = \int_a^b y dx \quad \dots (1)$$

is evaluated by an integration formula of the type

$$I_n = \sum_{i=0}^n c_i y_i \quad \dots (2)$$

where the co-eff c_i are determined completely by the abscissae x_i , Integration formulae of the type (2) are called Newton - cotes closed Integration Formulae.

Q43. Write the five simplest Newton - cotes open Integration Formulae.**Sol :**

The Newton - cotes open Integration Formulae.

$$a) \int_{x_0}^{x_2} y dx = 2hy_1 + \frac{h^3}{3} y''(\bar{x}), (x_0 < \bar{x} < x_2)$$

$$b) \int_{x_0}^{x_3} y dx = \frac{3h}{2} (y_1 + y_2) + \frac{3h^3}{4} y''(\bar{x}), (x_0 < \bar{x} < x_3)$$

$$c) \int_{x_0}^{x_4} y dx = \frac{4h}{3} (2y_1 - y_2 + 2y_3) + \frac{14}{45} h^5 y^{(4)}(\bar{x}), (x_0 < \bar{x} < x_4)$$

$$d) \int_{x_0}^{x_5} y dx = \frac{5h}{24} (11y_1 + y_2 + y_3 + 11y_4) + \frac{95}{144} h^5 y^{(4)}(\bar{x}), (x_0 < \bar{x} < x_5)$$

$$e) \int_{x_0}^{x_6} y dx = \frac{6h}{20} (11y_1 - 14y_2 + 26y_3 - 14y_4 + 11y_5) + \frac{41}{140} h^7 y^{(6)}(\bar{x}), (x_0 < \bar{x} < x_6).$$

Q43. Write the errors of trapezoidal rule, simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rule and simpson's $\frac{3}{8}$ rule.

Sol :

The error of trapezoidal rule is,

$$E = \frac{-1}{12} h^3 y''(\bar{x}) = -\frac{(b-a)}{12} h^2 y''(\bar{x})$$

Since $nh = b - a$

The error of simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ - rule is,

$$\int_a^b y dx = -\frac{b-a}{180} h^4 y^{iv}(\bar{x})$$

Where $y^{iv}(\bar{x})$ is the largest value of the fourth derivatives.

The error of simpson's $\frac{3}{8}$ - rule is,

$$E = -\left(\frac{3}{80}\right) h^5 y^{iv}(\bar{x}).$$

Choose the Correct Answer

1. In the least square method we use _____ to find the value of unknowns. [b]
 (a) Regression eqⁿs (b) Normal eqⁿs
 (c) General eqⁿs (d) Auxiliary eqⁿs
2. Fit the curve $y = ae^{bx}$ if their normal equations are $13.1991 = 4a + 10b$ and $30.7134 = 10a + 30b$ [c]
 (a) $y = -0.4569e^{4.4419x}$ (b) $y = -404419e^{0.4569}$
 (c) $y = 4.4419e^{-0.4569x}$ (d) $y = 1$
3. Fit a straight line for the given pairs of (x,y) which are (0, 3), (1, 6), (2, 8), (3, 11), (4, 13), (5, 14) [b]
 (a) $y = 2.26x$ (b) $y = 3.52 + 2.26x$
 (c) $y = 3.52x$ (d) $y = 4 + 3x$
4. If the normal equations for a straight line $y = ax + b$ are $26 = 4a + 6b$ and $34 = 6a + 4b$ then fit the above straight line [b]
 (a) $y = 5x - b$ (b) $y = 5x + b$
 (c) $y = x + 56$ (d) $y = x - 5b$
5. Considering four subintervals, the value of $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx$ by trapezoideal rule is _____ [a]
 (a) 0.6950 (b) 0.6870
 (c) 0.6677 (d) 0.3597
6. For the data, $\begin{matrix} x : 0 & 1 & 2 \\ f(x) : 8 & 5 & 6 \end{matrix}$ [b]
 the value of $\int_0^2 [f(x)]^2 dx$ by Trapezoidal rule will be
 (a) 92 (b) 75
 (c) 123 (d) 42
7. By simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rule, the value of $\int_1^7 \frac{1}{x} dx$ is [a]
 (a) 1.958 (b) 1.458
 (c) 1.658 (d) 1.358

8. The evaluation of the definite integrated $\int_{-1}^{1.4} x |x| dx$ by using simpson's $\frac{1^{rd}}{3}$ rule with step size $h = 0.6$ yields [d]
(a) 0.914 (b) 1.248
(c) 0.581 (d) 0.592
9. Using simpson's $\frac{3^{th}}{8}$ rule, the integral $\int_{x_0}^{x_3} y dx =$ _____ [a]
(a) $\frac{3h}{8} (y_0 + 3y_1 + 3y_2 + y_3)$ (b) $\frac{h}{2} (y_0 + 4y_1 + 2y_2 + y_3)$
(c) $\frac{3h}{8} (y_0 + 3y_1 + 2y_2 + y_3)$ (d) $\frac{h}{2} (y_0 + 3y_1 + 3y_2 + y_3)$
10. Boole's formula is $\int_{x_0}^{x_4} y dx =$ _____ [a]
(a) $\frac{2h}{45} (7y_0 + 32y_1 + 12y_2 + 32y_3 + 7y_4)$ (b) $\frac{2h}{45} (7y_0 - 32y_1 - 12y_2 - 32y_3 - 7y_4)$
(c) $\frac{2h}{45} (8y_0 - 42y_1 - 12y_2 - 32y_3 - 7y_4)$ (d) $\frac{2h}{45} (9y_0 - 18y_1 - 24y_2 - 32y_3 - 7y_4)$

Fill in the blanks

1. Fit a straight line for the given pairs of (x,y) which are (0, 3), (1, 6), (2, 8), (3, 11), (4, 13), (5, 14) is _____.
2. Trapezoidal rule gives exact value of the integral when the integrand is a _____.
3. Trapezoidal rule for the evaluation of $\int_a^b f(x) dx$ required the interval [a, b] to be divided into _____.
4. Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rule is used to integrate the function $f(x) = \frac{3}{5}x^2 + \frac{9}{5}$ between $x = 0$ and $x = 1$ using the least number of equal sub - intervals. The value of the integral is _____.
5. Value of $\int_4^{5.2} \ln x dx$ using Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rule with interval size 0.3 is _____.
6. Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rd rule and direct integration have given the same result if _____.
7. The formula for simpson's $\frac{3}{8}$ rule is _____.
8. The term Numerical Integration first appears in _____.
9. The weddle's rule is _____.
10. The error for simpson's $\frac{3}{8}$ rule is _____.

ANSWER

1. $y = 3.52 + 2.26x$
2. Linear function
3. Any number of subintervals of equal width
4. 2
5. 1.83
6. The entire curve is itself a parabola
7. $\int_{x_0}^{x_n} y^n dx = \frac{3h}{8} (y_0 + y_n) + 3(y_1 + y_2 + y_4 + y_5 + \dots + y_{n-1}) + 2(y_3 + y_6 + \dots + y_{n-2})]$
8. 1915
9. $\int_{x_0}^{x_6} y dx = \frac{3h}{10} (y_0 + 5y_1 + y_2 + 6y_3 + y_4 + 5y_5 + y_6)$
10. $\left(\frac{-3}{80}\right) h^5 y^2(\bar{x})$

UNIT IV

Numerical Solutions of Ordinary Differential Equations: Taylor's Series Method - Picard's Method - Euler's Methods - Runge Kutta Methods.

4.1 TAYLOR'S SERIES METHOD

Q1. Write the procedure of solution By Taylor's series.

Ams :

We consider the differential equation

$$y' = f(x, y) \quad \dots (1)$$

with the initial condition

$$y(x_0) = y_0 \quad \dots (2)$$

If $y(x)$ is the exact solution of equation (1) then the Taylor's series for $y(x)$ around $x = x_0$ is given by,

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0)y'_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{2!} y''_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^3}{3!} y'''_0 + \dots \quad \dots (3)$$

If the values of $y'_0, y''_0, \dots$ are known, then equation (3) gives a power series for y . Using the formula for total derivatives.

We can write

$$y'' = f' = f_x + y' f_y = f_x + f f_y,$$

Where the suffixes denote the partial derivatives with respect to the variable concerned.

Similarly, we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} y''' = f'' &= f_{xx} + f_{xy} f + f(f_{yx} + f_{yy} f) + f_y(f_x + f f_y) \\ &= f_{xx} + 2f f_{xy} + f^2 f_{yy} + f f_{xy} + f f_y^2 \end{aligned}$$

and other higher derivatives of y . The method can easily be extended to simultaneous and higher - order differential equations.

Q2. From the Taylor series for $y(x)$. Find $y(0.1)$ correct to four decimal places if $y(x)$ satisfies $y' = x - y^2$ and $y(0) = 1$.

Sol :

The Taylor series for $y(x)$ is given by

$$y(x) = 1 + x y'_0 + \frac{x^2}{2} y''_0 + \frac{x^3}{6} y'''_0 + \frac{x^4}{24} y^{(4)}_0 + \frac{x^5}{120} y^{(5)}_0 + \dots \quad \dots (1)$$

The derivatives $y'_0, y''_0, \dots$ etc are obtained thus :

$$y'(x) = x - y^2 \Rightarrow y'_0 = -1$$

$$y''(x) = 1 - 2yy' \Rightarrow y''_0 = 3$$

$$\begin{aligned} y'''(x) &= -2yy'' - 2y'^2 \Rightarrow -2(1)(3) - 2(-1)^2 \\ &= -6 - 2 = -8 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y^{IV}(x) &= -2yy''' - 6y'y'' \Rightarrow -2(1)(-8) - 6(-1)(3) \\ &= 16 + 18 \\ &= 34 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y^V(x) &= -2yy^{IV} - 8y'y''' - 6y''^2 \Rightarrow -2(1)(34) - 8(-1)(-8) - 6(3)^2 \\ &= -68 - 64 - 54 \\ &= -186 \end{aligned}$$

Sub these values in (1),

We get

$$y(x) = 1 + x(-1) + \frac{x^2}{2}(3) + \frac{x^3}{6}(-8) + \frac{x^4}{24}(34) + \frac{x^5}{120}(-186) + \dots$$

$$y(x) = 1 - x + \frac{3}{2}x^2 - \frac{4}{3}x^3 + \frac{17}{12}x^4 - \frac{31}{20}x^5 + \dots$$

To obtain the value of $y(0.1)$ correct to four decimal places it is found that the terms upto x^4 should be considered.

$$\begin{aligned} y(0.1) &= 1 - 0.1 + \frac{3}{2}(0.1)^2 - \frac{4}{3}(0.1)^3 + \frac{17}{12}(0.1)^4 \\ &= 1 - 0.1 + 0.015 - 0.001333 + 0.00014166 \\ y(0.1) &= 0.9138 \end{aligned}$$

Q3. Given the differential equation $y'' - xy' - y = 0$ with the conditions $y(0)$ and $y'(0) = 0$. Use Taylor's series method to determine the value of $y(0.1)$

Sol :

We have $y(x) = 1$ and $y'(x) = 0$ when $x = 0$

The given differential equation is,

$$y'' - xy' - y = 0$$

$$\Rightarrow y''(x) = xy'(x) + y(x) \quad \dots (1)$$

Hence $y''(0) = y(0) = 1$

The successive differentiations of (1) gives

$$y'''(x) = xy''(x) + y'(x) + y'(x) = xy''(x) + 2y'(x) \quad \dots (2)$$

$$y^{iv}(x) = xy'''(x) + y''(x) + y''(x) + y''(x) = xy'''(x) + 3y''(x) \quad \dots (3)$$

$$y^v(x) = xy^{iv}(x) + y'''(x) + 3y'''(x) = xy^{iv}(x) + 4y'''(x) \quad \dots (4)$$

$$y^{vi}(x) = xy^v(x) + y^{iv}(x) + 4y^{iv}(x) = xy^v(x) + 5y^{iv}(x) \quad \dots (5)$$

and similarly for higher order derivatives.

Putting $x = 0$ in (2) to (5), we obtain

$$y'''(0) = 2y'(0) = 2(0) = 0$$

$$y^{iv}(0) = y'''(0) + 3y''(0) = 0 + 3(1) = 3$$

$$y^v(0) = (0)(3) + 4(0) = 0 + 0 = 0$$

$$y^{vi}(0) = (0)(0) + 5(3) = 0 + 15 = 15$$

Now By Taylor's series is,

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0)y'_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{2!} y''_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^3}{3!} y'''_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^4}{4!} y^{iv}_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^5}{5!} y^v_0 + \dots$$

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x)y'_0 + \frac{x^2}{2!} y''_0 + \frac{x^3}{3!} y'''_0 + \frac{x^4}{4!} y^{iv}_0 + \frac{x^5}{5!} y^v_0 + \frac{x^6}{6!} y^{vi}_0 + \dots$$

$$y(0) = y(0) + xy'(0) + \frac{x^2}{2} y''(0) + \frac{x^3}{6} y'''(0) + \frac{x^4}{24} y^{iv}(0) + \frac{x^5}{120} y^v(0) + \frac{x^6}{720} y^{vi}(0) + \dots$$

Hence,

$$y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)(0) + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} (1) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{6} (0) + \frac{(0.1)^4}{24} (3) + \frac{(0.1)^5}{120} (0) + \frac{(0.1)^6}{720} (15) + \dots$$

$$= 1 + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} + \frac{(0.1)^3}{8} + \frac{(0.1)^6}{8} + \dots$$

$$= 1 + 0.005 + 0.0000125, \text{ neglecting the last term}$$

$$= 1.0050125, \text{ correct to seven decimal places.}$$

Q4. Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + xy$, $y(0) = 1$ obtain the Taylor series for $y(x)$ and compute $y(0.1)$, correct to four decimal places.

Sol :

Given differential equation $y' = 1 + xy$ and $y(0) = 1$

The Taylor series for $y(x)$ is given by,

$$y(x) = 1 + xy'_0 + \frac{x^2}{2!} y''_0 + \frac{x^3}{3!} y'''_0 + \frac{x^4}{4!} y^{IV}_0 + \frac{x^5}{5!} y^V_0 + \dots$$

$$y(x) = 1 + xy'_0 + \frac{x^2}{2} y''_0 + \frac{x^3}{6} y'''_0 + \frac{x^4}{24} y^{IV}_0 + \frac{x^5}{120} y^V_0 + \dots \quad \dots (1)$$

The derivatives $y'_0, y''_0, y'''_0, \dots$ etc are obtained thus :

$$y'(x) = 1 + xy \Rightarrow y'_1(0) = 1 + (0)1 = 1$$

$$y''(x) = xy' + y \Rightarrow y''(0) = (0)(1) + 1 = 1$$

$$y'''(x) = xy'' + y' + y' = xy'' + 2y' \Rightarrow y'''(0) = (0)(1) + 2(1) = 2$$

$$y^{IV}(x) = xy''' + y'' + 2y'' = xy''' + 3y'' \Rightarrow y^{IV}(0) = 0(2) + 3(1) = 3$$

$$y^V(x) = xy^{IV} + y''' + 3y''' = xy^{IV} + 4y''' \Rightarrow y^V(0) = (0)(2) + 4(2) = 8$$

Sub these values in (1)

We get,

$$y(x) = 1 + x(1) + \frac{x^2}{2}(1) + \frac{x^3}{6}(2) + \frac{x^4}{24}(3) + \frac{x^5}{120}(8) + \dots$$

To obtain the value of $y(0.1)$ correct to four decimal places it is found that the terms upto x^4 should be considered.

$$\begin{aligned} y(0.1) &= 1 + (0.1) + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} + \frac{(0.1)^3}{3} + \frac{(0.1)^4}{8} \\ &= 1 + 0.1 + 0.005 + 0.00033 + 0.0000125 \\ y(0.1) &= 1.1053 \end{aligned}$$

Q5. Show that the differential equation $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -xy$, $y(0) = 1$ and $y'(0) = 0$ has the series

$$\text{solution } y = 1 - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{1 \times 4}{6!} x^6 - \frac{1 \times 4 \times 7}{9!} x^9 + \dots$$

Sol :

Given differential equation $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = -xy$, $y(0) = 1$ & $y'(0) = 0$.

We have $y'' = -xy$ (1)

Hence $y''(0) = y'(0) = 0$

The successive differentiations of equation (1) gives,

$$y'''(x) = -xy' + y(-1) = -xy' - y \Rightarrow y'''(0) = -(0)(0) - 1 = -1$$

$$y^{iv}(x) = -xy'' + y'(-1) - y' = -xy'' - 2y' \Rightarrow y^{iv}(0) = -(0)(0) - 2(0) = 0$$

$$y^v(x) = -xy''' + y''(-1) - 2y'' = -xy''' - 3y'' \Rightarrow y^v(0) = -(0)(-1) - 3(0) = 0$$

$$y^{vi}(x) = -xy^{iv} + y'''(-1) - 3y''' = -xy^{iv} - 4y''' \Rightarrow y^{vi}(0) = -(0)(0) - 4(-1) = 4$$

$$y^{vii}(x) = -xy^v + y^{iv}(-1) - 4y^{iv} = -xy^v - 5y^{iv} \Rightarrow y^{vii}(0) = -(0)(0) - 5(0) = 0$$

$$y^{viii}(x) = -xy^{vi} + y^v(-1) - 5y^v = -xy^{vi} - 6y^v \Rightarrow y^{viii}(0) = -(0)(4) - 6(0) = 0$$

$$y^{ix}(x) = -xy^{vii} + y^{vi}(-1) - 6y^{vi} = -xy^{vii} - 7y^{vi} \Rightarrow y^{ix}(0) = -(0)(0) - 7(4) = -28$$

Now by Taylor's series is,

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0)y'_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{2!}y''_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^3}{3!}y'''_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^4}{4!}y^{iv}_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^5}{5!}y^v_0 + \dots$$

$$y(x) = y_0 + xy'_0 + \frac{x^2}{2!}y''_0 + \frac{x^3}{3!}y'''_0 + \frac{x^4}{4!}y^{iv}_0 + \frac{x^5}{5!}y^v_0 + \frac{x^6}{6!}y^{vi}_0 + \frac{x^7}{7!}y^{vii}_0 + \frac{x^8}{8!}y^{viii}_0 + \frac{x^9}{9!}y^{ix}_0 + \dots$$

$$y(x) = 1 + x(0) + \frac{x^2}{2!}(0) + \frac{x^3}{3!}(-1) + \frac{x^4}{4!}(0) + \frac{x^5}{5!}(0) + \frac{x^6}{6!}(4) + \frac{x^7}{7!}(0) + \frac{x^8}{8!}(0) + \frac{x^9}{9!}(-28) + \dots$$

$$y(x) = 1 - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{4}{6!}x^6 - \frac{28}{9!}x^9 + \dots$$

$$y(x) = 1 - \frac{x^3}{3!} + \frac{1 \times 4}{6!}x^6 - \frac{1 \times 4 \times 7}{9!}x^9 + \dots$$

Q6. If $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y}$ with $y(4) = 4$. Compute the values of $y(4.1)$ and $y(4.2)$ by Taylor's series method.

Sol :

Given differential equation is,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y} \text{ with } y(4) = 4.$$

$$y' = (x^2 + 1)^{-1} \dots (1)$$

$$y'' = -(x^2 + y)^{-2} (2x + y') = \frac{-(2x + y')}{(x^2 + y)^2} \quad \dots (2)$$

$$y''' = - \left[\frac{(x^2 + y)(2 + y'') - (2x + y')2(x^2 + y)(2x + y')}{(x^2 + y)^4} \right]$$

$$y''' = - \left[\frac{(x^2 + y)(2 + y'') - 2(x^2 + y)(2x + y')^2}{(x^2 + y)^4} \right]$$

$$y''' = - \frac{1}{(x^2 + y)^3} [(2 + y'') - (2)(2x + y')^2] \quad \dots (3)$$

and so on

Sub $x = 4$ from (1) to (3)

$$y'_0(4) = (4^2 + 4)^{-1} = (20)^{-1} = 0.05$$

$$y''_0(4) = \frac{-(2(4) + 0.05)}{(4^2 + 4)^2} = \frac{-(8 + 0.05)}{(20)^2} = \frac{-8.05}{400} = -0.020125$$

$$y'''_0(4) = \frac{-1}{(4^2 + 4)^3} [(2 - 0.020125) - 2(2(4) + 0.005)^2]$$

$$= \frac{-1}{(20)^3} [1.979875 - 2(8.05)^2]$$

$$= \frac{-1}{8000} [-127.625125] = 0.015953$$

Now by Taylor's series is,

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0)y'_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{2!} y''_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^3}{3!} y'''_0 + \dots$$

$$y(x) = 4 + (x - 4)y'_0 + \frac{(x - 4)^2}{2!} y''_0 + \frac{(x - 4)^3}{3!} y'''_0 + \dots$$

$$y(x) = 4 + (x - 4)(0.05) + \frac{(x - 4)^2}{2!} (-0.020125) + \frac{(x - 4)^3}{3!} (0.015953) + \dots$$

$$y(4.1) = 4 + (4.1 - 4)(0.05) + \frac{(4.1 - 4)^2}{2} (-0.020125) + \frac{(4.1 - 4)^3}{6} (0.015953) + \dots$$

$$y(4.1) = 4 + (0.1)(0.05) + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2}(-0.020125) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{6}(0.015953) + \dots$$

$$y(4.1) = 4 + 0.005 - 0.000100625 + 0.0000026588$$

$$y(4.1) = 4.0049$$

$$y(4.2) = 4 + (4.2 - 4)(0.05) + \frac{(4.2 - 4)^2}{2}(-0.020125) + \frac{(4.2 - 4)^3}{6}(0.015953)$$

$$= 4 + 0.01 - 0.0004025 + 0.0002127$$

$$y(4.2) = 4.0098$$

Q7. Using Taylor's series find $y(0.1)$, $y(0.2)$ and $y(0.3)$ given $\frac{dy}{dx} = xy + y^2$, $y(0) = 1$.

Sol :

Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = xy + y^2 \quad \dots (1)$

and $y(0) = 1$

The Successive differentiations of equation (1) gives,

since $y'(x) = xy + y^2$

$$\Rightarrow y'(0) = 0(1) + (1)^2 = 1$$

$$y''(x) = xy' + y(1) + 2y \Rightarrow xy' + 3y$$

$$\Rightarrow y''(0) = 0(1) + 3(1) = 3$$

$$y'''(x) = xy'' + y'(1) + 3y' \Rightarrow xy'' + 4y'$$

$$\Rightarrow y'''(0) = 0(3) + 4(1) = 4$$

$$y^{(4)}(x) = xy''' + y''(1) + 4y'' \Rightarrow xy''' + 5y''$$

$$\Rightarrow y^{(4)}(0) = 0(4) + 5(3) = 15$$

Now by Taylor's series is,

$$y(x) = y_0 + (x - x_0)y'_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^2}{2!}y''_0 + \frac{(x - x_0)^3}{3!}y'''_0 + \dots$$

$$y(x) = y_0 + xy'_0 + \frac{x^2}{2!}y''_0 + \frac{x^3}{3!}y'''_0 + \frac{x^4}{4!}y^{(4)}_0 + \dots$$

$$y(0.1) = 1 + (0.1)1 + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2!}(3) + \frac{(0.1)^3}{3!}(4) + \frac{(0.1)^4}{4!}(15)$$

$$= 1 + 0.1 + 0.015 + 0.0007 + 0.00011$$

$$y(0.1) = 1.1158$$

$$y(0.2) = 1 + (0.2)1 + \frac{(0.2)^2}{2!}(3) + \frac{(0.2)^3}{3!}(4) + \frac{(0.2)^4}{4!}(15)$$

$$= 1 + 0.2 + 0.06 + 0.0053 + 0.0010$$

$$y(0.2) = 1.2663$$

$$y(0.3) = 1 + (0.3)1 + \frac{(0.3)^2}{2!}(3) + \frac{(0.3)^3}{3!}(4) + \frac{(0.3)^4}{4!}(15)$$

$$y(0.3) = 1 + 0.3 + 0.1350 + 0.018 + 0.0051 = 1.4581$$

4.2 PICARD'S METHOD

Q8. Write the procedure of Picard's Method.

Ans :

We consider the differential equation

$$y'(x) = f(x, y) \quad \dots (1)$$

Integrating the above differential equation

we obtain,

$$y = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y) dx \quad \dots (2)$$

Equation (2), in which the unknown function y appears under the integral sign, is called an integral equation. Such an equations can be solved by the method of successive approximations in which the first approximation to y is obtained by putting y_0 for y on right side of equation (2) and we write

$$y^{(1)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y_0) dx$$

The integral on the right can now be solved and the resulting $y^{(1)}$ is substituted for y in the integral of equation (2) to obtain the second approximation $y^{(2)}$.

$$y^{(2)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y^{(1)}) dx$$

Proceeding in this way, we obtain $y^{(3)}, y^{(4)}, \dots, y^{(n-1)}$ & $y^{(n)}$, where

$$y^{(n)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y^{(n-1)}) dx \text{ with } y^{(0)} = y_0$$

Q9. Solve the equation $y' = x + y^2$, subject to the condition $y = 1$ when $x = 0$ by Picard's method.

Sol :

We start with $y^{(0)} = 1$ and obtain,

$$y^{(1)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y_0) dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x (x + y_0^2) dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x (x + 1) dx$$

$$= 1 + \left[\frac{x^2}{2} + x \right]_0^x$$

$$y^{(1)} = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2}$$

Then the second approximation is,

$$y^{(2)} = 1 + \int_0^x f(x, y^{(1)}) dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x (x + (y^{(1)})^2) dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x \left[x + \left(1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} \right)^2 \right] dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x \left(x + 1 + x^2 + \frac{x^4}{4} + 2x + 2 \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} + 2x \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} \right) dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x \left(1 + 3x + 2x^2 + x^3 + \frac{x^4}{4} \right) dx$$

$$= 1 + \left[x + 3 \cdot \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{2x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^5}{20} \right]_0^x$$

$$y^{(2)} = 1 + x + 3 \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{2}{3} x^3 + \frac{1}{4} x^4 + \frac{1}{20} x^5$$

It is obvious that the integrations might become more and more difficult as we proceed to higher approximations.

Q10. Given differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{x^2}{y^2+1}$ with the initial condition $y = 0$ when $x = 0$. Use Picard's method to obtain y for $x = 0.25, 0.5$ and 1.0 correct to three decimal places.

Sol :

We have $y^{(0)} = 0$

$$f(x, y) = \frac{x^2}{y^2+1}$$

$$f(x, y_0) = \frac{x^2}{y_0^2+1} = \frac{x^2}{0+1} = x^2.$$

$$y^{(1)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y_0) dx$$

$$y^{(1)} = 0 + \int_{x_0}^x x^2 dx$$

$$y^{(1)} = \left[\frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^x$$

$$y^{(1)} = \frac{1}{3} x^3$$

and

$$y^{(2)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y^{(1)}) dx$$

$$y^{(2)} = 0 + \int_0^x \frac{x^2}{y^{(1)^2}+1} dx = \int_0^x \frac{x^2}{\frac{x^6}{9}+1} dx$$

$$= \int_0^x \frac{x^2}{(1/9)x^6+1} dx = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{1}{3}x^3\right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}x^3 - \frac{1}{81}x^9 + \dots$$

So, $y^{(1)}$ and $y^{(2)}$ agree to the first term i.e., $\frac{1}{3}x^3$.

To find the range of values of x so that the series with the term $\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)x^3$ along will give the result correct to three places.

$$\text{We put } \frac{1}{81} x^9 \leq 0.0005$$

$$\Rightarrow x \leq 0.7$$

Hence,

$$y(0.25) = \frac{1}{3} (0.25)^3 = 0.005$$

$$y(0.5) = \frac{1}{3} (0.5)^3 = 0.042$$

$$y(1.0) = \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{81} = 0.321.$$

Q11. Use Picard's method to obtain $y(0.1)$ and $y(0.2)$ of the problem defined by $\frac{dy}{dx} = x + yx^4$,

$$y(0) = 3.$$

Sol :

$$\text{Since } y(0) = 3$$

$$\text{and } \frac{dy}{dx} = x + yx^4$$

$$\text{where } f(x, y) = x + yx^4$$

We have

$$y^{(1)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y_0) dx$$

$$y^{(1)} = 3 + \int_0^x (x + y_0 x^4) dx$$

$$= 3 + \int_0^x (x + 3x^4) dx$$

$$= 3 + \left[\frac{x^2}{2} + 3 \cdot \frac{x^5}{5} \right]_0^x$$

$$y^{(1)} = 3 + \frac{x^2}{2} + 3 \cdot \frac{x^5}{5}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y^{(2)} &= y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y^{(1)}) dx \\
 &= 3 + \int_0^x (x + y^{(1)} x^4) dx \\
 &= 3 + \int_0^x \left(x + x^4 \left(3 + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{3x^5}{5} \right) \right) dx \\
 &= 3 + \int_0^x \left(x + 3x^4 + \frac{x^6}{2} + \frac{3x^9}{5} \right) dx \\
 &= 3 + \left[\frac{x^2}{2} + 3 \cdot \frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{x^7}{7} + \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{x^{10}}{10} \right]_0^x
 \end{aligned}$$

$$y^{(2)} = 3 + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{3x^5}{5} + \frac{x^7}{14} + \frac{3x^{10}}{50}$$

So that $y^{(1)} = y^{(2)}$ agree to the first three terms

$$\text{i.e., } 3 + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{3x^5}{5}$$

To find the values of x.

$$\text{Hence, } y(0.1) = 3 + \frac{(0.1)^2}{2} + \frac{(0.1)^5}{2}$$

$$y(0.1) = 3.005006$$

$$y(0.2) = 3 + \frac{(0.2)^2}{2} + \frac{3(0.2)^5}{5}$$

$$y(0.2) = 3.020192$$

Q12. Use Picard's method to obtain $y(0.1)$ of the problem defined by $\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + xy$, $y(0) = 1$.

Sol :

Since $y(0) = 1$

and the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + xy$

Where $f(x, y) = 1 + xy$

We have

$$y^{(1)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y_0) dx$$

$$= y_0 + \int_0^x (1 + xy_0) dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x (1 + x) dx$$

$$= 1 + \left[x + \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_0^x$$

$$y^{(1)} = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2}$$

$$y^{(2)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y^{(1)}) dx$$

$$= y_0 + \int_0^x (1 + xy^{(1)}) dx = y_0 + \int_0^x \left(1 + x \left(1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} \right) \right) dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x \left(1 + x + x^2 + \frac{x^3}{2} \right) dx$$

$$= 1 + \left[x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{x^4}{4} \right) \right]_0^x$$

$$y^{(2)} = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{8}$$

$$y^{(3)} = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y^{(2)}) dx$$

$$= y_0 + \int_0^x (1 + xy^{(2)}) dx$$

$$= 1 + \int_0^x \left(1 + x \left(1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{8} \right) \right) dx$$

$$= 1 + \left[x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{x^4}{4} \right) + \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{x^5}{5} \right) + \frac{1}{8} \left(\frac{x^6}{6} \right) \right]_0^x$$

$$y^{(3)} = 1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{8} + \frac{x^5}{15} + \frac{x^6}{48}$$

∴ The series is,

$$1 + x + \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} + \frac{x^4}{8} + \frac{x^5}{15} + \dots$$

4.3 EULER'S METHOD

Q13. Write the Euler's Method.

Sol :

We consider the differential equation

$$y' = f(x, y) \text{ with } f(x_0) = y_0 \quad \dots (1)$$

Suppose we wish to solve equation (1) for values y at

$$x = x_r = x_0 + rh \text{ (r = 1, 2,)}$$

Integrating equation (1), we obtain

$$y_1 = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^{x_1} f(x, y) dx \quad \dots (2)$$

Assuming that $f(x, y) = f(x_0, y_0)$ in $x_0 \leq x \leq x_1$

This gives Euler's formula,

$$y_1 \approx y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0) \quad \dots (3)$$

Similarly for the range $x_1 \leq x \leq x_2$,

$$\text{we have } y_2 = y_1 + \int_{x_1}^{x_2} f(x, y) dx$$

Substituting $f(x_1, y_1)$ for $f(x, y)$ in $x_1 \leq x \leq x_2$, we obtain

$$y_2 \approx y_1 + hf(x_1, y_1) \quad \dots (4)$$

Proceeding in this way, we obtain the general formula

$$y_{n+1} \approx y_n + hf(x_n, y_n), \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \dots$$

Q14. Using the Euler's method, solve the differential equation $y' = -y$ with the condition $y(0) = 1$

Sol :

Given differential equation

$$y' = -y \Rightarrow \frac{dy}{dx} = -y$$

$$\therefore f(x, y) = -y \text{ with } y(0) = 1$$

$$\text{Let } h = 0.01$$

By Euler's method $y_{n+1} = y_n + hf(x_n, y_n)$, $n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$

$$y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 = y(x_1) = y(0.01) &= 1 + 0.01(-y_0) \\ &= 1 + 0.01(-1) = 0.99 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 = y(x_2) = y(0.02) &= y_1 + hf(x_1, y_1) \\ &= 0.99 + 0.01(-y_1) \\ &= 0.99 + 0.01(-0.99) \\ &= 0.99 - 0.0099 = 0.9801 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_3 = y(x_3) = y(0.03) &= y_2 + hf(x_2, y_2) \\ &= 0.9801 + 0.01(-y_2) \\ &= 0.9801 + 0.01(-0.9801) = 0.9703 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_4 = y(x_4) = y(0.04) &= y_3 + hf(x_3, y_3) \\ &= 0.9703 + 0.01(-y_3) \\ &= 0.9703 + 0.01(-0.9703) = 0.9606. \end{aligned}$$

The exact solution is $y = e^{-x}$ and from this the value at $x = 0.04$ is 0.9608.

Q15. Using Euler's method to solve the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + y^2$; $y(0) = 0$.

Sol :

Given differential equation,

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + y^2 ; y(0) = 0$$

$$f(x, y) = 1 + y^2 \text{ and } x_0 = 0$$

Let $h = 0.01$

By Euler's method,

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + hf(x_n, y_n) \text{ where } n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= y(x_1) = y(0.01) = 0 + 0.01(1+0^2) \\ &= 0.01 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2 &= y(x_2) = y(0.02) = 0.01 + 0.01(1 + 0.01^2) \\ &= 0.02 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_3 &= y(x_3) = y(0.03) = 0.02 + 0.01(1 + 0.02^2) \\ &= 0.03 \end{aligned}$$

The exact solution is $y = \tan x$ and for this the value at $x = 0.03$ is 0.03.

Q16. Using Euler's method to solve the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{5}x^3y$, $y(0) = 1$

Sol :

Given differential equation is

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3}{5}x^3y; y(0) = 1$$

$$f(x, y) = \frac{3}{5}x^3y \text{ and } x_0 = 0$$

let $h = 0.1$

By Euler's method,

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + hf(x_n, y_n)$$

$$y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} y(x_1) &= y(0.1) = y_1 = y_0 + h\left(\frac{3}{5}x_0^3y_0\right) \\ &= 1 + 0.1\left(\frac{3}{5}(0)^3(1)\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1 = y(0.1) = 1$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + hf(x_1, y_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow y_2 = y(0.2) = y(x_2) = 1 + 0.1 \left(\frac{3}{5} (0.1)^3 (1) \right)$$

$$= 1.0001$$

$$y_3 = y_2 + hf(x_2, y_2)$$

$$\Rightarrow y_3 = y(0.3) = y(x_3) = 1.0001 + 0.1 \left(\frac{3}{5} (0.2)^3 (1.0001) \right)$$

$$= 1.0006$$

The exact solution of the given differential equation is $y = e^{\frac{3}{5} \left(\frac{x^4}{4} \right)}$ is 1.0012 when $x = 0.3$.

From this procedure the value of y is 1.0006 when $x = 0.3$

Error Estimate for the Euler's Method :

Let the true solution of the differential equation at $x = x_n$ be $y(x_n)$ (1)

Let the approximate solution be y_n (2)

Now, expanding $y(x_{n+1})$ by Taylor's series, we get

$$y(x_{n+1}) = y(x_n) + hy'(x_n) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(x_n) + \dots$$

$$y(x_{n+1}) = y(x_n) + hy'(x_n) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(\tau_n), \text{ where} \quad \dots (3)$$

$$\text{where } x_n \leq \tau_n \leq x_{n+1}$$

Usually, there are two types of errors in the solution of differential equations : They are :

(i) Local errors,

and (ii) Rounding errors.

The local error is the result of replacing the given differential by means of the equation

$$y_{n+1} = y_n + h y'_n$$

This error is given by

$$L_{n+1} = -\frac{1}{2} h^2 y''(\tau_n) \quad \dots (4)$$

The total error is then defined by

$$e_n = y_n - y(x_n) \quad \dots (5)$$

Since y_0 is exact i.e, $y_0 = y(x_0)$

$$\therefore e_0 = 0$$

Neglecting the rounding error, we write the total solution error as :

$$\begin{aligned} e_{n+1} &= y_{n+1} - y(x_{n+1}) \\ e_{n+1} &= y_n + h y'_n - \left[y(x_n) + h y'(x_n) + \frac{h^2}{2} y''(\tau_n) \right] \\ &= y_n + h y'_n - [y(x_n) + h y'(x_n) - L_{n+1}] \quad (\text{from (4)}) \\ &= e_n + y(x_n) + h y'_n - [y(x_n) + h y'(x_n) - L_{n+1}] \quad (\because \text{from (5)}) \\ &= e_n + h y'_n - h y'(x_n) + L_{n+1} \\ &= e_n + h [y'_n - y'(x_n)] + L_{n+1} \\ \Rightarrow e_{n+1} &= e_n + h [f(x_n, y_n) - y'(x_n)] + L_{n+1} \\ &\quad (\because y' = f(x, y)) \\ &\quad (\Rightarrow y'_n = f(x_n, y_n)) \\ \Rightarrow e_{n+1} &= e_n + h [f(x_n, y_n) - f(x_n, y(x_n))] + L_{n+1} \quad \dots (6) \end{aligned}$$

By Mean Value Theorem, we write

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_n, \xi_n) &= \frac{f(x_n, y_n) - f(x_n, y(x_n))}{y_n - y(x_n)}, \\ &\quad y(x_n) \leq \xi_n \leq y_n \\ \Rightarrow f(x_n, y_n) - f(x_n, y(x_n)) &= [y_n - y(x_n)] \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_n, \xi_n) \\ \Rightarrow f(x_n, y_n) - f(x_n, y(x_n)) &= (e_n) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_n, \xi_n) \quad \dots (7) \\ &\quad (\because \text{from (5)}) \end{aligned}$$

Substitute (7) in (6)

$$\begin{aligned} \Rightarrow e_{n+1} &= e_n + h \left[(e_n) \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_n, \xi_n) + L_{n+1} \right] = e_n + h e_n \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_n, \xi_n) + L_{n+1} \\ \Rightarrow e_{n+1} &= e_n \left[1 + h \frac{\partial f}{\partial y}(x_n, \xi_n) \right] + L_{n+1} \\ e_{n+1} &= e_n [1 + h f_y(x_n, \xi_n)] + L_{n+1} \quad \dots (8) \end{aligned}$$

Since $e_0 = 0$

$$\Rightarrow e_1 = L_1$$

$$e_2 = e_1[1 + hf_y(x_1, \xi_1)] + L_{1+1}$$

$$\Rightarrow e_2 = L_1[1 + hf_y(x_1, \xi_1)] + L_2 (\because e_1 = L_1)$$

$$\text{Ily } e_3 = (L_1 + L_2) [1 + hf_y(x_1, \xi_2)] [1 + hf_y(x_1, \xi_1)] + L_3$$

an so on.

Q17. We consider, the differential equation $y' = -y$ with the condition $y(0) = 1$. By Euler's method solve the D.E and find the error.

Sol :

The solution of given D.E by Euler's method is 0.9606

(Refer : Q.no. (2)) by choosing $h = 0.01$

We have

$$1 + hf_y(x_n, \xi_n) = 1 + 0.01(-1) = 0.99$$

$$\text{and } L_{n+1} = -\frac{1}{2} h^2 y''(\tau_n)$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2} (0.01)^2 y''(\tau_n)$$

$$\Rightarrow L_{n+1} = - (0.00005) y''(\tau_n) = - (0.00005) y(\tau_n)$$

In this problem, $y(\tau_n) \leq y(x_n)$, since y' is negative.

Hence we obtain successively

$$|L_1| \leq 0.00005(1) = 5 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$|L_2| \leq (0.00005)(0.99) < 5 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$|L_3| \leq (0.00005)(0.9801) < 5 \times 10^{-5}$$

and so on.

For computing the total solution error, we need an estimate of the rounding error. If we neglect the rounding error i.e, if we set $R_{n+1} = 0$

Then using the above bound, we obtain from equation (8) the estimates.

$$e_0 = 0$$

$$|e_1| \leq 5 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$|e_2| \leq 0.99e_1 + 5 \times 10^{-5} < 10^{-4}$$

$$|e_3| \leq 0.99e_2 + 5 \times 10^{-5} < 10^{-4} + 5 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$|e_2| \leq 0.99e_3 + 5 \times 10^{-5} < 10^{-4} + 10^{-4}$$

$$= 2 \times 10^{-4} = 0.0002$$

etc.

It can be verified that the estimate for e_4 agrees with the actual error in the value of $y(0.04)$ obtained in problem (1).

Modified Euler's Method :

Let the differential equation

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = f(x, y) \text{ with } y(x_0) = y_0 \quad \dots (1)$$

Integrating equation (1),

$$y_1 = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^{x_1} f(x, y) dx \quad \dots (2)$$

Instead of approximating $f(x, y)$ by $f(x_0, y_0)$ in equation (2) and apply the trapezoidal rule to obtain.

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1)] \quad \dots (3)$$

Thus, we obtain the iteration formula

$$y_1^{(n+1)} = y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(n)})], n = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad \dots (4)$$

where $y_1^{(n)}$ is the n^{th} approximation to y_1 .

Iteration formula in (4) can be started by choosing $y_1^{(0)}$ from Euler's formula.

$$y_1^{(0)} = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0)$$

The general formula for Euler's modified method is,

$$y_i^{(n+1)} = y_{i-1} + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_{i-1}, y_{i-1}) + f(x_i, y_i^{(n-1)})], i = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

Q18. Determine the value of y when x = 0.1, given that y(0) = 1 and y' = x² + y.

Sol :

$$\text{Given } \frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 + y, y(0) = 1 \Rightarrow x_0 = 0, y_0 = 1$$

$$\text{let } h = 0.05. \text{ where } h = \frac{x_n - x_0}{n} = \frac{0.1 - 0}{2} = 0.05$$

($\because$ n = no. of iterations)

By Euler's formula,

$$y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0)$$

$$y_1 = y_0 + h(x_0^2 + y_0)$$

$$y_1^{(0)} = 1 + 0.05(0 + 1)$$

$$y_1^{(0)} = 1 + 0.05$$

$$y_1^{(0)} = 1.05$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_1^{(1)} &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(0)})] \\ &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_0^2 + y_0) + (x_1^2 + y_1^{(0)})] \\ &= 1 + \frac{0.05}{2} [(0 + 1) + (0.05^2 + 1.05)] \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(1)} = 1.0513.$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_1^{(2)} &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(1)})] \\ &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_0^2 + y_0) + (x_1^2 + y_1^{(1)})] \\ &= 1 + \frac{0.05}{2} [(0 + 1) + (0.05^2 + 1.0513)] \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(2)} = 1.0513$$

$$\therefore y_1^{(1)} = y_1^{(2)} = 1.0513$$

Hence $y_1 = 1.0513$ correct to four decimal places.

Now, $y_1 = 1.0513$, $h = 0.05$, $x_1 = x_0 + h = 0 + 0.05 = 0.05$

$$y_2 = y_1 + hf(x_1, y_1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2^{(0)} &= y_1 + h(x_1^2 + y_1) \\ &= 1.0513 + (0.05)(0.05^2 + 1.0513) \end{aligned}$$

$$y_2^{(0)} = 1.1040$$

$$y_2^{(1)} = y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(0)})]$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2^{(1)} &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1^2 + y_1) + (x_2^2 + y_2^{(0)})] \\ &= 1.0513 + \frac{0.05}{2} [((0.05)^2 + 1.0513) + (1.0^2 + 1.1040)] \\ &= 1.0513 + 0.0250 [1.0538 + 2.1040] \\ &= 1.1302 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2^{(2)} &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(1)})] \\ &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1^2 + y_1) + (x_2^2 + y_2^{(1)})] \\ &= 1.0513 + \frac{0.05}{2} [((0.05)^2 + 1.0513) + (1^2 + 1.1302)] \\ &= 1.0513 + 0.025 [1.0538 + 2.1302] \\ &= 1.1309 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2^{(3)} &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(2)})] \\ &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1^2 + y_1) + (x_2^2 + y_2^{(2)})] \\ &= 1.0513 + \frac{0.05}{2} [((0.05)^2 + 1.0513) + (1^2 + 1.1309)] \\ &= 1.0513 + 0.025 [1.0538 + 2.1309] \\ &= 1.1309 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore y_2^{(2)} = y_2^{(3)} = 1.1309$$

Hence, $y_2 = y(x_2) = y(0.1) = 1.1309$ correct to four decimal places.

Q19. Given differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 + y$ with $y(0) = 1$ compute $y(0.02)$ using Euler's modified method.

Sol :

Given

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 + y, y(0) = 1 \Rightarrow x_0 = 0, y_0 = 1$$

$$\text{Let } h = \frac{x_n - x_0}{n} = \frac{0.02 - 0}{2} = 0.01$$

By Euler's formula,

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0) \\ &= y_0 + h(x_0^2 + y_0) = 1 + 0.01(0^2 + 1) \\ &= 1 + 0.01 = 1.01 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore y_1^{(0)} = 1.01$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_1^{(1)} &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(0)})] \\ &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_0^2 + y_0) + (x_1^2 + y_1^{(0)})] \\ &\quad (x_1 = x_0 + h = 0 + 0.01 = 0.01) \\ &= 1 + \frac{0.01}{2} [(0^2 + 1) + (0.01^2 + 1.01)] \\ &= 1 + 0.0050 [1 + 1.0101] \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(1)} = 1.0101$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_1^{(2)} &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(1)})] \\ &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_0^2 + y_0) + (x_1^2 + y_1^{(1)})] \\ &= 1 + 0.005[1 + ((0.01)^2 + 1.0101)] \\ &= 1 + 0.005 [1 + 1.0102] \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(2)} = 1.0101$$

$$\therefore y_1^{(1)} = y_1^{(2)} = 1.0101$$

$$\therefore y_1 = 1.0101 \text{ correct to 4 decimal places.}$$

$$\text{Now, } y_1 = 1.0101, h = 0.01, x_1 = x_0 + h = 0 + 0.01 = 0.01$$

By Euler's method

$$y_2 = y_1 + hf(x_1, y_1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2^{(0)} &= y_1 + h(x_1^2 + y_1) \\ &= 1.0101 + 0.01(0.01^2 + 1.0101) \end{aligned}$$

$$y_2^{(0)} = 1.0202$$

$$y_2^{(1)} = y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(0)})]$$

$$= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1^2 + y_1) + (x_2^2 + y_2^{(0)})]$$

$$(x_2 = x_1 + h = 0.01 + 0.01 = 0.02)$$

$$= 1.0101 + \frac{0.01}{2} [(0.01)^2 + 1.0101 + (0.02^2 + 1.0202)]$$

$$= 1.0101 + 0.005 [1.0102 + 1.0206]$$

$$= 1.0203$$

$$y_2^{(2)} = y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(1)})]$$

$$= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1^2 + y_1) + (x_2^2 + y_2^{(1)})]$$

$$= 1.0101 + \frac{0.01}{2} [(0.01)^2 + 1.0101 + (0.02^2 + 1.0203)]$$

$$= 1.0101 + 0.005 [1.0102 + 1.0207]$$

$$= 1.0203$$

$$\therefore y_2^{(1)} = y_2^{(2)} = 1.0203$$

Hence, $y_2 = y(x_2) = y(0.02) = 1.0203$ correct to four decimal places.

Q20. Solve, by Euler's modified method, the problem $\frac{dy}{dx} = x + y$, $y(0) = 0$.

Choose $h = 0.2$ and compute $y(0.2)$ and $y(0.4)$

Sol :

$$\text{Given } \frac{dy}{dx} = x + y, y(0) = 0 \Rightarrow x_0 = 0, y_0 = 0$$

$$\text{here } f(x, y) = x + y$$

$$\text{Let } h = 0.2$$

By Euler's formula,

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0) \\ &= y_0 + h(x_0 + y_0) \\ &= 0 + 0.2(0 + 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(0)} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_1^{(1)} &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(0)})] \\ &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_0 + y_0) + (x_1 + y_1^{(0)})] \quad (\because x_1 = x_0 + h = 0 + 0.2 = 0.2) \\ &= 0 + \frac{0.2}{2} [(0 + 0) + (0.2 + 0)] \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(1)} = 0.1 [0 + 0.2] = 0.02$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_1^{(2)} &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(1)})] \\ &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_0 + y_0) + (x_1 + y_1^{(1)})] \\ &= 0 + \frac{0.2}{2} [(0 + 0) + (0.2 + 0.02)] \\ &= 0.1 [0 + 0.22] \\ &= 0.022 \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(2)} = 0.002$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y_1^{(3)} &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(2)})] \\
 &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_0 + y_0) + (x_1 + y_1^{(2)})] \\
 &= 0 + \frac{0.2}{2} [(0 + 0) + (0.2 + 0.022)] \\
 &= 0.1 [0 + 0.222]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(3)} = 0.0222$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y_1^{(4)} &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1^{(3)})] \\
 &= y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_0 + y_0) + (x_1 + y_1^{(3)})] \\
 &= 0 + \frac{0.2}{2} [(0 + 0) + (0.2 + 0.0222)] \\
 &= 0.1 [0 + 0.2222]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1^{(4)} = 0.0222$$

$$\therefore y_1^{(3)} = y_1^{(4)} = 0.0222$$

Hence $y_1 = y(x_1) = y(0.2) = 0.0222$ correct to four decimal places.

Now $y_1 = 0.0222$, $h = 0.2$, and $x_1 = 0.2$

By Euler's method

$$y_2 = y_1 + hf(x_1, y_1)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y_2^{(0)} &= y_1 + h(x_1 + y_1) \\
 &= 0.0222 + 0.2(0.2 + 0.0222)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$y_2^{(0)} = 0.0666$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y_2^{(1)} &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(0)})] \\
 &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1 + y_1) + (x_2 + y_2^{(0)})]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(x_2 = x_1 + h = 0.2 + 0.2 = 0.4)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 0.0222 + \frac{0.2}{2} [(0.2 + 0.0222) + (0.4 + 0.0666)] \\
 &= 0.0222 + 0.1 [0.2222 + 0.4666]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$y_2^{(1)} = 0.0911$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2^{(2)} &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(1)})] \\ &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1 + y_1) + (x_2 + y_2^{(1)})] \\ &= 0.0222 + \frac{0.2}{2} [(0.2 + 0.0222) + (0.4 + 0.0911)] \\ &= 0.0222 + 0.1 [0.2222 + 0.4911] \end{aligned}$$

$$y_2^{(2)} = 0.0935$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2^{(3)} &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(2)})] \\ &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1 + y_1) + (x_2 + y_2^{(2)})] \\ &= 0.0222 + \frac{0.2}{2} [(0.2 + 0.0222) + (0.4 + 0.0935)] \\ &= 0.0222 + 0.1 [0.2222 + 0.4935] \end{aligned}$$

$$y_2^{(3)} = 0.0938$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_2^{(4)} &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_1, y_1) + f(x_2, y_2^{(3)})] \\ &= y_1 + \frac{h}{2} [(x_1 + y_1) + (x_2 + y_2^{(3)})] \\ &= 0.0222 + \frac{0.2}{2} [(0.2 + 0.0222) + (0.4 + 0.0938)] \\ &= 0.0222 + 0.1 [0.2222 + 0.4938] \end{aligned}$$

$$y_2^{(4)} = 0.0938$$

$$y_2^{(3)} = y_2^{(4)} = 0.0938 \text{ correct to four decimal places.}$$

$$\therefore y_2 = 0.0938$$

$$\therefore y_2 = y(x_2) = y(0.4) = 0.0938$$

4.4 RUNGE - KUTTA METHOD

Q21. Define Runge - Kutta Formulas.

Sol :

The Runge - Kutta methods are designed to give greater accuracy and they possess the advantages of requiring only the function values at some selected points on the subinterval.

We consider the differential equation

$$y' = f(x_1, y) \text{ with the initial condition } y(x_0) = y_0 \quad \dots (1)$$

Integrating equation (1), we obtain

$$y_1 = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^{x_1} f(x, y) dx \quad \dots (2)$$

Instead of approximating $f(x, y)$ by $f(x_0, y_0)$ in equation (2)

we now approximate the integral given in equation (2) by means of trapezoidal rule to obtain.

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f(x_0, y_0) + f(x_1, y_1)] \quad \dots (3)$$

If we substitute $y_1 = y_0 + hf(x_0, y_0)$ on right side of equation (3)

we obtain,

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{h}{2} [f_0 + f(x_0 + h, y_0 + hf_0)]$$

then the above equation becomes

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{2} (k_1 + k_2)$$

where $k_1 = hf_0$ and $k_2 = hf(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_1)$

The fourth - order runge kutta formula is,

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{6} (k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$$

where $k_1 = hf(x_0, y_0)$

$$k_2 = hf\left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right)$$

$$k_3 = hf\left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right)$$

$$k_4 = hf(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3)$$

Q22. Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = y - x$ where $y(0) = 2$.

find $y(0.1)$ and $y(0.2)$ correct to four decimal places by Runge - kutta method.

Sol/

i) Runge Kutta second order formula :

$$\text{Given } \frac{dy}{dx} = y - x, y(0) = 2 \Rightarrow x_0 = 0, y_0 = 2$$

let $h = 0.1$,

$$\text{here } f(x, y) = y - x \quad \dots (1)$$

By second order formula,

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{2}(k_1 + k_2)$$

where $k_1 = hf_0$ and $k_2 = hf(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_1)$

$$f_0 = f(x_0, y_0) = y_0 - x_0 \quad (\text{By (1)})$$

$$k_1 = hf(x_0, y_0) = h(y_0 - x_0) = 0.1(2 - 0) = 0.1(2)$$

$$k_1 = 0.2$$

$$\begin{aligned} k_2 &= hf(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_1) \\ &= h((y_0 + k_1) - (x_0 + h)) \\ &= 0.1((2 + 0.2) - (0 + 0.1)) \\ &= 0.1(2.2 - 0.1) \\ &= 0.1(2.1) \end{aligned}$$

$$k_2 = 0.21$$

$$\therefore y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{2}(k_1 + k_2)$$

$$y_1 = 2 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2 + 0.21) = 2.2050$$

$$\therefore y_1 = y(x_1) = y(0.1) = 2.2050$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + \frac{1}{2}(k_1 + k_2)$$

$$k_1 = hf(x_1, y_1) \quad (\because x_1 = x_0 + h = 0 + 0.1 = 0.1)$$

$$= h[y_1 - x_1] = 0.1[2.2050 - 0.1]$$

$$= 0.2105$$

$$k_2 = hf(x_1 + h, y_1 + k_1)$$

$$= h[(y_1 + k_1) - (x_1 + h)]$$

$$= 0.1[(2.2050 + 0.2105) - (0.1 + 0.1)]$$

$$k_2 = 0.1[2.4155 - 0.2]$$

$$k_2 = 0.22155$$

$$\text{Now } y_2 = 2.2050 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2105 + 0.22155)$$

$$\Rightarrow y_2 = 2.2050 + 0.2160$$

$$y_2 = 2.4210$$

$$\therefore y_2 = y(x_2) = y(0.2) = 2.4210$$

ii) Runge - kutta fourth order formula :

To determine $y(0.1)$,

we have, $x_0 = 0, y_0 = 2, h = 0.1$

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$$

where $k_1 = hf(x_0, y_0)$

$$= h[y_0 - x_0] = 0.1[2 - 0] = 0.2$$

$$k_2 = hf\left[x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right]$$

$$= h\left[\left(y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right) - \left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h\right)\right]$$

$$= 0.1\left[\left(2 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2)\right) - \left(0 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1)\right)\right]$$

$$= 0.1[(2 + 0.1) - (0 + 0.05)]$$

$$= 2.205$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_3 &= hf\left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right) \\
 &= h\left[\left(y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right) - \left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h\right)\right] \\
 &= 0.1\left[\left(2 + \frac{1}{2}(2.205)\right) - \left(0 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1)\right)\right] \\
 &= 0.1[2 + 0.1025 - (0.05)]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$k_3 = 0.2053$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_4 &= hf(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3) \\
 &= h[(y_0 + k_3) - (x_0 + h)] \\
 &= 0.1[(2 + 0.2053) - (0 + 0.1)] \\
 &= 0.1[2.2053 - 0.1]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$k_4 = 0.2105$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Now, } y_1 = y(x_1) = y(0.1) &= 2 + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) \\
 &= 2 + \frac{1}{6}(0.2 + 2(0.205) + 2(0.2053) + 0.2105) \\
 &= 2 + \frac{1}{6}(0.2 + 0.41 + 0.4106 + 0.2105) \\
 &= 2.2052
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore y_1 = y(x_1) = y(0.1) = 2.2052$$

$$y_2 = y_1 + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_1 &= hf(x_1, y_1) \\
 &= h[y_1 - x_1] = 0.1(2.2052 - 0.1) \\
 &= 0.2105
 \end{aligned}$$

$$k_2 = hf\left[x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right]$$

$$= hf \left[\left(y_1 + \frac{1}{2} k_1 \right) - \left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2} h \right) \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\left(2.2052 + \frac{1}{2} (0.2105) \right) - \left(0.1 + \frac{1}{2} (0.1) \right) \right]$$

$$= 0.1[(2.2052 + 0.1053) - (0.1 + 0.05)]$$

$$= 0.1[2.3105 - 0.15]$$

$$k_2 = 0.2161$$

$$k_3 = hf \left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2} h, y_1 + \frac{1}{2} k_2 \right)$$

$$= h \left[\left(y_1 + \frac{1}{2} k_2 \right) - \left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2} h \right) \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\left(2.2052 + \frac{1}{2} (0.2161) \right) - \left(0.1 + \frac{1}{2} (0.1) \right) \right]$$

$$= 0.1[(2.2052 + 0.1080) - (0.15)]$$

$$k_3 = 0.2163$$

$$k_4 = hf(x_1 + h, y_1 + k_3)$$

$$= h[(y_1 + k_3) - (x_1 + h)]$$

$$= 0.1[(2.2052 + 0.2163) - (0.1 + 0.1)]$$

$$= 0.1[2.4215 - 0.2]$$

$$k_4 = 0.2222$$

$$y_2 = y(x_2) = y(0.2) = y_1 + \frac{1}{6} (k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$$

$$= 2.2052 + \frac{1}{6} (0.2105 + 2(0.2161) + 2(0.2163) + 0.2222)$$

$$= 2.2052 + \frac{1}{6} (0.2105 + 0.4322 + 0.4326 + 0.2222)$$

$$y(0.2) = 2.4215$$

Q23. Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + y^2$ where $y = 0$ when $x = 0$

find $y(0.2)$, $y(0.4)$ and $y(0.6)$ by using Runge - kutta fourth order formula.

Sol :

$$\text{Given } \frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + y^2, x_0 = 0 \text{ and } y_0 = 0$$

$$\text{let } h = 0.2$$

$$\text{Now } y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$$

$$k_1 = hf(x_0, y_0)$$

$$= h[1 + y_0^2] = 0.2 [1 + 0^2] = 0.2$$

$$k_2 = hf\left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right)$$

$$= h\left[1 + \left(y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right)^2\right]$$

$$= 0.2\left[1 + \left(0 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2)\right)^2\right]$$

$$k_2 = 0.2020$$

$$k_3 = hf\left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right)$$

$$= h\left[1 + \left(y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right)^2\right]$$

$$= 0.2\left[1 + \left(0 + \frac{1}{2}(0.202)\right)^2\right]$$

$$= 0.20204$$

$$k_4 = hf(x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3)$$

$$= h[1 + (y_0 + k_3)^2] = 0.2[1 + (0 + 0.20204)^2]$$

$$k_4 = 0.20816$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 y_1 &= y_0 + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) \\
 &= 0 + \frac{1}{6} [0.2 + 2(0.2020) + 2(0.20204) + 0.20816] \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} [1.21624]
 \end{aligned}$$

$$y_1 = 0.20271$$

$\therefore y_1 = y(x_1) = y(0.2) = 0.2027$ correct to four decimal places.

To compute $y_2 = y(x_2) = y(0.4)$

let $x_1 = x_0 + h = 0.2$, $y_1 = 0.2027$ and $h = 0.2$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_1 &= hf(x_1, y_1) \\
 &= h[1 + y^2] = 0.2[1 + 0.2027^2] = 0.2082
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_2 &= hf\left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right) \Rightarrow k_2 = h\left[1 + \left(y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right)^2\right] = 0.2\left[1 + \left(0.2027 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2082)\right)^2\right] \\
 &= 0.2[1 + (0.3068)^2] = 0.2188
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_3 &= hf\left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right) \\
 &= h\left[1 + \left(y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right)^2\right] = 0.2\left[1 + \left(0.2027 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2188)\right)^2\right] \\
 &= 0.2[1 + (0.3121)^2] = 0.2195
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 k_4 &= hf(x_1 + h, y_1 + k_3) \\
 &= h[1 + (y_1 + k_3)^2] = 0.2[1 + (0.2027 + 0.2195)^2] \\
 &= 0.2[1 + (0.4222)^2] = 0.2356
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Now } y(0.4) = y_1 + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$$

$$= 0.2027 + \frac{1}{6}(0.2082 + 2(0.2188) + 2(0.2195) + 0.2356)$$

$y(0.4) = 0.4228$ correct to four decimal places.

To compute $y_3 = y(x_3) = y(0.6)$

Let $x_2 = x_1 + h = 0.2 + 0.2 = 0.4, y_2 = 0.4228$

$$k_1 = hf(x_2, y_2)$$

$$= h[1 + y_2^2] = 0.2[1 + (0.4228)^2] = 0.2358$$

$$k_2 = hf\left(x_2 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_2 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right)$$

$$= h\left[1 + \left(y_2 + \frac{1}{2}k_1\right)^2\right] = 0.2\left[1 + \left(0.4228 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2358)\right)^2\right]$$

$$= 0.2[1 + 0.5407^2] = 0.2585$$

$$k_3 = hf\left(x_2 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_2 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right)$$

$$= h\left[1 + \left(y_2 + \frac{1}{2}k_2\right)^2\right] = 0.2\left[1 + \left(0.4228 + \frac{1}{2}(0.2585)\right)^2\right]$$

$$= 0.26095$$

$$k_4 = hf(x_2 + h, y_2 + k_3)$$

$$= h[1 + (y_2 + k_3)^2] = 0.2[1 + (0.4228 + 0.26095)^2]$$

$$= 0.2935$$

Now, $y_3 = y(0.6) = y_2 + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$

$$= 0.4228 + \frac{1}{6}[0.2358 + 2(0.2585) + 2(0.26095) + 0.2935]$$

$$= 0.68417$$

$$\therefore y_3 = y(0.6) = 0.6842 \text{ correct to four decimal places.}$$

Q24. Solve the initial value problem defined by $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x+y}{x+2y}$, $y(1) = 1$ and find $y(1.2)$ by Runge - kutta fourth order formula.

Sol :

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{3x+y}{x+2y}, y(1) = 1$$

$$x_0 = 1 \text{ and } y_0 = 1$$

Let take $h = 0.1$

By Runge - kutta fourth order formula,

$$y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{6}(k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) \quad \dots (1)$$

where $k_1 = hf(x_0, y_0)$

$$= h \left[\frac{3x_0 + y_0}{x_0 + 2y_0} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3(1) + 1}{1 + 2(1)} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3+1}{3} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{4}{3} \right] = 0.1333$$

$$k_2 = hf \left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1 \right)$$

$$= h \left[\frac{3 \left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h \right) + \left(y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1 \right)}{\left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h \right) + 2 \left(y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1 \right)} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3 \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1) \right) + \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1333) \right)}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1) \right) + 2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1333) \right)} \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\frac{3(1+0.05) + (1+0.0667)}{(1+0.05) + 2(1+0.0667)} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{4.2167}{3.1834} \right] = 0.1325$$

$$k_3 = hf \left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_2 \right)$$

$$= h \left[\frac{3 \left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h \right) + \left(y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_2 \right)}{\left(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h \right) + 2 \left(y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_2 \right)} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3 \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1) \right) + \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1325) \right)}{\left(1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1) \right) + 2 \left(1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1325) \right)} \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\frac{3.15 + 1.0663}{1.05 + 2.1326} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{4.2163}{3.1826} \right]$$

$$k_3 = 0.1325$$

$$k_4 = hf[x_0 + h, y_0 + k_3]$$

$$= h \left[\frac{3(x_0 + h) + (y_0 + k_3)}{(x_0 + h) + 2(y_0 + k_3)} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3(1+0.1) + (1+0.1325)}{(1+0.1) + 2(1+0.1325)} \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\frac{3.3 + 1.1325}{1.1 + 2.265} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{4.4325}{3.365} \right]$$

$$k_4 = 0.1317$$

Sub k_1, k_2, k_3, k_4 in (1)

$$y_1 = 1 + \frac{1}{6} [0.1333 + 2(0.1325) + 2(0.1325) + 0.1317]$$

$$= 1 + \frac{1}{6} [0.7950]$$

$$y_1 = 1.1325$$

$$\therefore y_1 = y(x_1) = y(1.1) = 1.1325$$

To determine $y(1.2)$

$$y_2 = y_1 + \frac{1}{6} (k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4) \quad \dots (2)$$

$$\text{let } y_1 = 1.1325, x_1 = 1.1$$

$$k_1 = hf(x_1, y_1)$$

$$= h \left[\frac{3x_1 + y_1}{x_1 + 2y_1} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3(1.1) + 1.1325}{1.1 + 2(1.1325)} \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\frac{4.4325}{3.3650} \right] = 0.1317$$

$$k_2 = hf \left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_1 \right)$$

$$= h \left[\frac{3 \left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h \right) + \left(y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_1 \right)}{\left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h \right) + 2 \left(y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_1 \right)} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3 \left(1.1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1) \right) + \left(1.1325 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1317) \right)}{\left(1.1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1) \right) + 2 \left(1.1325 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1317) \right)} \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\frac{3.45 + 1.1984}{1.15 + 2.3968} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{4.6484}{3.5468} \right]$$

$$k_2 = 0.1311$$

$$k_3 = hf \left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_2 \right)$$

$$= h \left[\frac{3 \left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h \right) + \left(y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_2 \right)}{\left(x_1 + \frac{1}{2}h \right) + 2 \left(y_1 + \frac{1}{2}k_2 \right)} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3 \left(1.1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1) \right) + \left(1.1325 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1311) \right)}{\left(1.1 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1) \right) + 2 \left(1.1325 + \frac{1}{2}(0.1311) \right)} \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\frac{3.45 + 1.981}{1.15 + 2.3961} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{4.6481}{3.5461} \right]$$

$$k_3 = 0.1311$$

$$k_4 = hf(x_1 + h, y_1 + k_3)$$

$$= h \left[\frac{3(x_1 + h) + (y_1 + k_3)}{(x_1 + h) + 2(y_1 + k_3)} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{3(1.1 + 0.1) + (1.1325 + 0.1311)}{(1.1 + 0.1) + 2(1.1325 + 0.1311)} \right]$$

$$= 0.1 \left[\frac{3.6 + 1.2636}{1.2 + 2.5272} \right] = 0.1 \left[\frac{4.8636}{3.7272} \right]$$

$$k_4 = 0.1305$$

sub k_1, k_2, k_3, k_4 in (2)

$$y_2 = 1.1325 + \frac{1}{6} [0.1317 + 2(0.1311) + 2(0.1311) + 0.1305]$$

$$y_2 = 1.2636$$

Rahul Publications

Choose the Correct Answer

1. Use Euler's method to calculate the approximation of $y(0.2)$ where $y(x)$ is the solution of the initial - value problem that is as follows. $y^{11} + xy^1 + y = 0$, $y(0) = 2$, $y^1(0) = 3$ [a]
 (a) $y(0.2) \approx 2.58$ (b) $y(0.2) \approx 2.458$
 (c) $y(0.2) \approx 2.5$ (d) $y(0.2) \approx 2.542$
2. Use the implicit Euler method to approximate $y(3)$ for $y^1 = 5y$, given that $y(0) = 4$, using a time step of $h = 1$ [c]
 (a) -16 (b) $\frac{1}{32}$
 (c) $\frac{-1}{16}$ (d) 16
3. Use two steps of Euler's method with $h = 0.1$ on $y^1 = x\sqrt{y}$, $y(1) = 4$ [c]
 (a) 4.420 (b) 4.408
 (c) 4.425 (d) 4.413
4. Modified Euler's method has a transation error of the order of [b]
 (a) h (b) h^2
 (c) h^3 (d) h^4
5. Solve by using Euler's method the following differential equation for $x = 1$ by taking $h = 0.2$,
 $\frac{dy}{dx} = xy$, $y = 1$ when $x = 0$ [b]
 (a) 1.5896 (b) 1.4593
 (c) 1.3495 (d) 0.4593
6. Which of the following methods agrees with Taylor's series solution up to term in h^4 ? [b]
 (a) Modified Euler's Method (b) Fourth order Runge - Kutta method
 (c) Picard's Method (d) None
7. If $\frac{dy}{dx} = x + y$, $y(0) = 1$ using Runge Kutta method the value of y at $x = 0.2$ when $h = 0.2$ is [a]
 (a) 1.2 (b) 1.4
 (c) 1 (d) 1.48
8. Non - linear differential equations solved by [b]
 (a) Trapezoidal rule (b) Range - kutta method
 (c) Forward Newton's Interpolation (d) None
9. Runge - kutta fourth order formula is $y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{6} (K_1 + 2K_2 + 2K_3 + K_4)$ where $K_1 =$ [a]
 (a) $hf(x_0, y_0)$ (b) $hf(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}, y_0)$
 (c) $kf(x_0, y_0 + \frac{1}{2})$ (d) None
10. Which method do you expect to give the more accuate solⁿ [c]
 (a) Euler's method (b) Modified Euler's method
 (c) Both (d) None

Fill in the blanks

1. The Runge - kutta second order formula is $y_1 =$ _____.
2. The Taylor series expansion of $\frac{\sin x}{x}$ near origin is _____.
3. Consider the initial value problem $\frac{dy}{dx} = y^2 - t = 0$; $y(0) = 1$ using Euler's method with $h = 1$, the approximate value for $y(2)$ is _____.
4. The Taylor series expansion of $3\sin x + 2\cos x$ is _____.
5. _____ method agrees with Taylor's series solution up to term in h^4
6. Runge - kutta method is used to solve a _____.
7. The general formula for Euler's method is _____.
8. The Runge - kutta fourth order formula is _____.
9. Picard's iteration formula is $y_n =$ _____.
10. In Runge - kutta fourth order formula, $K_2 =$ _____.

ANSWERS

1. $y_0 + \frac{1}{2} (K_1 + K_2)$
2. $1 - \frac{x^2}{6} + \dots$
3. 7
4. $2 + 3x - x^2 - \frac{x^3}{2} + \dots$
5. Fourth - order
6. Simultaneous non - linear equation
7. $y_{n+1} = y_n + hf(x_n, y_n)$
8. $y_1 = y_0 + \frac{1}{6} (k_1 + 2k_2 + 2k_3 + k_4)$
9. $y_n = y_0 + \int_{x_0}^x f(x, y_{n-1}) dx$
10. $k_2 = h f(x_0 + \frac{1}{2}h, y_0 + \frac{1}{2}k_1)$

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
B.Sc. III Year VI Semester (CBCS) Examination
MODEL PAPER - I
NUMERICAL ANALYSIS
(MATHEMATICS)

Time : 3 Hours]

[Max. Marks : 80

PART - A (8 × 4 = 32 Marks)

Note : Answer any **EIGHT** of the following questions.

ANSWERS

1. Define absolute, relative and percentage error. (Unit-I, Q.No. 1)
2. Derive the formula of part's false position method. (Unit-I, Q.No. 86)
3. Find the relative error if $\frac{2}{3}$ is approximate the 0.667. (Unit-I, Q.No. 3)
4. Define interpolation. (Unit-II, Q.No. 1)
5. Using the method of separation of symbols, show that

$$\Delta^n u_{x-n} = u_x - nu_{x-1} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} u_{x-2} + \dots + (-1)^n u_{x-n}$$
(Unit-II, Q.No. 9)
6. Derive Gauss forward formula. (Unit-II, Q.No. 22)
7. Write some types of non-linear curve fitting. (Unit-III, Q.No. 11)
8. Write the formula for Boole's and weddle's rule. (Unit-III, Q.No. 33)
9. Evaluate $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx$ with $h = \frac{1}{6}$ by Simpson's rule $\frac{1}{3}$ - rule. (Unit-III, Q.No. 41)
10. Write the Euler's method. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 13)
11. Using Taylor's series find. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 7)
12. If $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{x^2 + y}$ with $y(4) = 4$. Compute the values of $y(4.1)$ and $y(4.2)$ by Taylor's series method. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 6)

PART - B (4 × 12 = 48 Marks)

Note : Answer **all** the questions.

13. (a) Find the real root of equation $f(x) = x^3 - x - 1 = 0$ using bisection method. (Unit-I, Q.No. 13)
OR
(b) Find the root of the equation $y(x) = x^3 - 2x - 5 = 0$ which lies between 2 and 3 by Muller's method. (Unit-I, Q.No. 45)

14. (a) Using stirling's formula and $\cos(0.17)$ given that $\cos 0 = 1$; $\cos(0.05) = 0.9988$, $\cos(0.10) = 0.9950$, $\cos(0.15) = 0.9888$, $\cos(0.20) = 0.9801$, $\cos(0.25) = 0.9689$ and $\cos(0.30) = 0.9553$. (Unit-II, Q.No. 29)

OR

- (b) Find the missing term in the following data. (Unit-II, Q.No. 11)

x	0	1	2	3	4
y	1	3	9	-	81

15. (a) Fit a straight line to the form $y = a_0 + a_1 x$ for the following data: (Unit-III, Q.No. 8)

x	0	5	10	15	20	25
y	12	15	17	22	24	30

OR

- (b) Evaluate $I = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx$ correct to three decimal place by trapezoidals rule (Unit-III, Q.No. 34)
rule with $h = 0.125$.

16. (a) Given differential equatio $\frac{dy}{dx} = x^2 + y$ with $y(0) = 1$ compute $y(0.02)$ (Unit-IV, Q.No. 19)
using Euler's modified method.

OR

- (b) Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = y - x$ where $y(0) = 2$ find $y(0.1)$ and $y(0.2)$ by (Unit-IV, Q.No. 22)
Runge - kutta fourth order formula.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
B.Sc. III Year VI Semester (CBCS) Examination
MODEL PAPER - II
NUMERICAL ANALYSIS
(MATHEMATICS)

Time : 3 Hours]

[Max. Marks : 80

PART - A (8 × 4 = 32 Marks)**Note :** Answer any **EIGHT** of the following questions.**ANSWERS**

1. If $u = 3v^7 - 6v$ find the percentage error in u at $v = 1$ if the error in v is 0.05. (Unit-I, Q.No. 9)
2. Find a real root of $f(x) = x^3 + x^2 + x + 7 = 0$ correct to three decimal places. (Unit-I, Q.No. 15)
3. Find the relative and percentage error in $u = 6v^5 - 3v^4$ at $v = 1.5 \pm 0.0025$. (Unit-I, Q.No. 10)
4. Prove that $\nabla \equiv 1 - E^{-1}$ (Unit-II, Q.No. 4)
5. Derive Bessel's Formula. (Unit-II, Q.No. 33)
6. Show that $e^x(u_0 + x \Delta u_0 + \frac{x^2}{2!} \Delta^2 u_0 + \dots) = u_0 + u_1 x + u_2 \frac{x^2}{2!} + \dots$ (Unit-II, Q.No. 10)
7. Explain least square curve fitting. (Unit-III, Q.No. 1)
8. From the following values of x and y , find $\frac{dy}{dx}$ when
(a) $x = 1$, (b) $x = 3$ (c) $x = 6$ and (d) $\frac{d^2y}{dx^2}$ at $x = 3$. (Unit-III, Q.No. 25)

x	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
y	6.9897	7.4036	7.7815	8.1291	8.4510	8.7506	9.0309

9. Evaluate $\int_0^2 \frac{dx}{x^3 + x + 1}$ by Simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ rule with $h = 0.25$. (Unit-III, Q.No. 36)
10. Write the procedure of Picard's Method. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 8)
11. Define Runge - Kutta Formulas. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 21)
12. Use Picard's method to obtain $y(0.1)$ and $y(0.2)$ of the problem
defined by $\frac{dy}{dx} = x + yx^4$, $y(0) = 3$. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 11)

PART - B (4 × 12 = 48 Marks)**Note :** Answer **all** the questions.

13. (a) Find a real root of $x = \frac{1}{(x+1)^2}$ by iteration method (Unit-I, Q.No. 23)

OR

- (b) Solve the system of equations (Unit-I, Q.No. 49)
 $y^2 - 5y + 4 = 0$ and $3yx^2 - 10x + 7 = 0$ by Newton - Raphson Method.

14. (a) Derive Newton's forward difference interpolation formula. (Unit-II, Q.No. 13)

OR

- (b) Find $y(2)$ from the following data using Lagrange's formula. (Unit-II, Q.No. 39)

x	0	1	3	4	5
y	0	1	81	256	625

15. (a) Estimate the value of the integral $\int_1^3 \frac{1}{x} dx$ by Simpson's rule with 4 strips (Unit-III, Q.No. 37)
 and 8 strips respectively.

OR

- (b) By using Weddle's rule to obtain an approximate value of π from the (Unit-III, Q.No. 40)
 formula $\frac{\pi}{4} = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$ with $h = \frac{1}{6}$. Evaluate the above integral by
 using simpson's $\frac{1}{3}$ - rule with nine ordinates and compare the results.

16. (a) Given the differential equation $y'' - xy' - y = 0$ with the conditions (Unit-IV, Q.No. 3)
 $y(0)$ and $y'(0) = 0$. Use Taylor's series method to determine the
 value of $y(0.1)$

OR

- (b) Solve, by Euler's modified method, the problem $\frac{dy}{dx} = x + y$, $y(0) = 0$. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 20)
 Choose $h = 0.2$ and compute $y(0.2)$ and $y(0.4)$.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE
B.Sc. III Year VI Semester (CBCS) Examination
MODEL PAPER - III
NUMERICAL ANALYSIS
(MATHEMATICS)

Time : 3 Hours]

[Max. Marks : 80

PART - A (8 × 4 = 32 Marks)**Note :** Answer any **EIGHT** of the following questions.**ANSWERS**

1. Find the relative error in $u = \frac{5xy^2}{z^3}$ with $\partial x = \partial y = \partial z = 0.001$ and $x = y = z = 1$. (Unit-I, Q.No. 11)
 2. Find the percentage error if 625.483 is approximated to three significant figures. (Unit-I, Q.No. 4)
 3. An approximate value of π is given by $x_1 = 3.1428571$ and its true value is $x = 3.1415926$. Find the absolute and relative errors. (Unit-I, Q.No. 6)
 4. Prove that $\mu^2 \equiv 1 + \frac{1}{4}\delta^2$ (Unit-II, Q.No. 7)
 5. Prove that $\nabla \equiv 1 - E^{-1}$ (Unit-II, Q.No. 4)
 6. Tabulate $y = x^3$ for $x = 2, 3, 4$ and 5 and calculate the cube root of 10 correct to three decimal places. (Unit-II, Q.No. 56)
 7. By the method of least squares, find the straight line by the following data. (Unit-III, Q.No. 10)
- | | | | | | |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|
| x | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| y | 14 | 27 | 40 | 55 | 68 |
8. Write the types of errors in Numerical Differentiation. (Unit-III, Q.No. 26)
 9. Solve $y(x) = \sin x$ in $[0, \pi]$ by cubic spline method. (Unit-III, Q.No. 28)
 10. Using Euler's method to solve the differential equation $\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + y^2$; $y(0) = 0$. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 15)
 11. Solve the equation $y' = x + y^2$, subject to the condition $y = 1$ when $x = 0$ by Picard's method. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 9)
 12. Define Runge - Kutta Formulas. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 21)

PART - B (4 × 12 = 48 Marks)**Note :** Answer **all** the questions.

13. (a) Using Newton - Raphson method find a real root correct to 3 decimal places of the equation $\sin x = \frac{x}{2}$ given that the root lies between $\frac{\pi}{2}$ and π . (Unit-I, Q.No. 38)

OR

- (b) Use the method of iteration correct to 4 decimal places, find a root of the equation $e^x = 3x$. (Unit-I, Q.No. 24)
14. (a) Using Gauss' Backward formula, find the value of $f(32)$ given that $f(25) = 0.2707$; $f(30) = 0.3027$; $f(35) = 0.3386$ and $f(40) = 0.3794$. (Unit-II, Q.No. 26)
- OR
- (b) From the table of values of x and e^x are (1.4, 4.0552), (1.5, 4.4817), (1.7, 5.4739) find (1.6, 4.9530), x when $e^x = 4.7115$ using the method of successive approximations. (Unit-II, Q.No. 57)
15. (a) Find the parabola of the form $y = a + bx + cx^2$ passing through the points $(-1, 2)$, $(0, 1)$ and $(1, 4)$. (Unit-III, Q.No. 15)
- OR
- (b) Evaluate $\int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx$ with $h = \frac{1}{6}$ by Simpson's rule $\frac{1}{3}$ - rule. (Unit-III, Q.No. 41)
16. (a) Using Taylor's series find $y(0.1)$, $y(0.2)$ and $y(0.3)$ given $\frac{dy}{dx} = xy + y^2$, $y(0) = 1$. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 7)
- OR
- (b) Given $\frac{dy}{dx} = 1 + y^2$ where $y = 0$ when $x = 0$, find $y(0.2)$, $y(0.4)$ and $y(0.6)$ by using Runge - kutta fourth order formula. (Unit-IV, Q.No. 23)